





220.5 B5no

---

## Keep Your Card in This Pocket

---

Books will be issued only on presentation of proper library cards.

Unless labeled otherwise, books may be retained for two weeks. Borrowers finding books marked, defaced or mutilated are expected to report same at library desk; otherwise the last borrower will be held responsible for all imperfections discovered.

The card holder is responsible for all books drawn on this card.

Penalty for over-due books 2c a day plus cost of notices.

Lost cards and change of residence must be reported promptly.



**Public Library**  
**Kansas City, Mo.**

---

## Keep Your Card in This Pocket

---

BERKOWITZ ENVELOPE CO., K. C., MO.



KANSAS CITY MO PUBLIC LIBRARY

0 0001 0280610 6

DATE DUE

MAR 16 '42

APR 25

JUN 29 '42

JUL 28 '42

DEC 13 '44

DEC 18 '44

DEC 27 '45

MAY 18 '47

MAY 18 '47

JUL 20 '49

FEB 2 '50

MAR 28 '50

DEC



# THE QUOTABLE BIBLE



KANSAS CI  
80

# THE QUOTABLE BIBLE

EDITED BY LOUIS M. NOTKIN  
WITH A FOREWORD BY RALPH W. SOCKMAN



*The Old and New Testaments  
in the King James Version*

---

SAMUEL CURL, INC., NEW YORK

Copyright, 1941, By Samuel Curl, Inc.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
BY BELGRAVE PRESS, INC.

# FOREWORD

---

THE BIBLE has won and held the title of the Book of Life. No other book has had such loving care lavished upon it, and no other book has done so much for mankind. It was written by men of God; it has produced men of God. The Bible has survived the test of attacks by critics, agnostics and barbarians and, what is more, it has stood the trial of its teachings by faithful followers. It is the Book the human race cannot leave behind. Men may neglect it for a time, but the problems of life pull them back to it.

In "sweat, blood and tears" the Bible was written over a period of centuries by men who lived so close to God that their minds were in tune with the Divine Will. The Bible is the best guidebook for life's road. Today we are lost unless we grasp its message. The old landmarks of morality seem swept away by the world revolution now upon us. Chaos befalls the horizons. We look for the lost clues to life's larger meanings. The Bible's value as a guidebook in a time like this lies in the fact that it not only gives the experiences of individual travelers, but it also links their travels into a record of the long upward striving of the human spirit. From the birth of conscience in Eden, to the birth of a nation in Jerusalem, to the birth of a Saviour in Bethlehem, to the birth of a church at Pentecost—so runs the divine drama of redemption. The generations are linked together by faith.

We hear Psalms whose haunting beauty and truth linger so timelessly on the air of the ages that we are sure their authors were "thinking God's thoughts after Him." We listen to prophets rising so high above the ideas of their neighbors that out of obscurity in the dim, misty morning of the patriarchs, heated in the suffering of Egyptian slavery, tempered in the forges of the Judges, welded into a nation by Saul and David, broken into bits by the sons of Solomon, scattered in the adversities of exile, they were yet held together by the deathlessness of a Divine Deliverer. Watching all this, we cannot but feel that it is the drama of a truly "chosen people," for a call heard throughout long centuries can hardly be the echo of their own voices. Then we behold the

Bible climaxed by the Evangelists convinced that they beheld the "glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ." All this "The Quotable Bible" seeks to conserve and enhance.

So precious was the Word of God in the sight of its readers that devoted scholars set themselves the task of translating it from the Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek into the language of each new nation to be evangelized. Thus St. Jerome in the fourth century translated the sacred books into Latin, producing the Vulgate, and Bishop Ulfilas put the Scriptures into German. Wisely the leaders foresaw that the Christian faith in every land must find its fountain head in the Bible.

In England the efforts to bring the Bible to the common people began shortly after the arrival of the first missionaries. Caedmon, a simple cowherd, in the seventh century paraphrased the story of creation, the birth and sufferings of Christ. The Venerable Bede translated part of the Gospel of St. John into Anglo-Saxon (the forerunner of modern English). Alfred the Great translated parts of the Bible into the dialect of his subjects.

About 1384 John Wyclif made the first complete translation of the whole Bible into English. Following the invention of printing, William Tyndale, in 1525, first published the New Testament in English, and ten years later Miles Coverdale had the entire Bible printed in the tongue of the British people. The "Great Bible" was published in 1539 under the leadership of Coverdale. The term "Great Bible" was given to it because of its larger size and imposing form. The following year, 1540, Archbishop Cranmer wrote a preface for this Bible and the title page showed its authority by the sentence, "This is the Bible appointed to be read in churches." This was definitely an "authorized" version. The name "Cranmer's Bible" is sometimes given to it.

Why all these translations of the same book? The reason is clear when the various copies are examined. Each succeeding translation was trying to bring the Bible closer to the people by putting it into the language of daily living. Tyndale's translation was couched in terms familiar to the common man, and the "Geneva Bible" of 1540 was popular for home use because of its simplicity. This is probably the version from which Shakespeare and John Bunyan drew their vivid imagery and profuse quotations. Yet the work of translating went on. In 1568 the "Bishop's Bible" appeared under the sponsorship of Archbishop Parker and with the approval of Queen Elizabeth. The English Roman Catholics exiled in France produced a translation known as the Rheims-Douai Bible.

Love for the Book of Books lured men on toward still greater perfection of its language. And in 1604 King James appointed a great committee of religious leaders and scholars to bring forth a more adequate translation for use in the churches and homes in



English-speaking lands. This group was headed by the famous Lancelot Andrews, assisted by Doctors Overall, Reynolds, Barlow, and John Boys. By 1611 the King James Version was complete and printed for use. The stately sweep of its language, the haunting beauty of its diction, the rugged honesty of its translation—all combined to give it a popularity unapproached by any later efforts.

The present arrangement of "The Quotable Bible" retains the beauty and power of the King James Bible and fills a definite need for a book to aid in devotional reading and study. It presents the favorite passages of the Bible, preserves the continuity of the panoramic picture, even while its selective choice has shortened the Bible to 736 pages. Nothing essential has been left out. Here are the parts everyone should read and know and read time and time again. The numbering of the verses indicates the omissions so that the reader is safeguarded against any confusion. Moreover, the chapter headings and arrangement serve to clarify the continuity and to make the context more meaningful.

While scholars still pursue the ideal of presenting the Scriptures in language ever nearer to the people, and even now a distinguished group of American religious leaders is working on a new translation, the King James Version remains the standard for literary and liturgical use. Its lyrical cadence and lovely phrases have become embedded in the memories of little children and linger in the last low whispers of the dying. Its language and imagery have colored the whole stream of English speech. It is the most quoted book in the whole world. Hence, the King James Version is the logical, even the inevitable, translation used in "The Quotable Bible" here presented.

Although the Bible continues to be the world's best seller, surpassing, for instance, the sale of *Mein Kampf* in Germany during 1939—yet the volume of its sales is no absolute proof of its widespread popular reading. That our generation in America has been neglecting the Scriptures is too well known. Most households possess a Bible, but the old family habit of reading it together is rarely maintained, and the periods of private, personal devotions have been sadly swept away by the rushing schedules of modern life. Even in our churches, parish activities seem to supplant Bible study. Sunday Schools are commonly regarded as something for children. About all the Biblical knowledge many of our active church laymen get is from the scraps of Scripture read in the pulpits on Sundays. Our contemporary situation illustrates what the prophet Amos predicted, namely, "a famine . . . of hearing the words of the Lord."

To correct this condition is imperative. If religious faith is to remain vital there must be a revival of Scripture reading. The Bible gives us the bread of life—and our spirits are hungry. The

problems and burdens of daily living drain our strength. We must have intake as well as outgo. And this needed nourishment is not to be found in 'speeded' sensations, spiced pleasures and current press reports, but rather in enduring ideals, heroic examples and godly lives. Nowhere are these given with such power and profusion as in the Bible.

Moreover, the Bible gives us the word which "is a lamp unto our feet and a light unto our path"—and we are in the dark. The sacred Scriptures put us in contact with luminous personalities radiant with faith and hope—men like Abraham, who in his old age went out not knowing whither he went, yet came through; men like David, beset by temptations yet strengthening himself in the Lord; men like those other pilgrim souls who followed their dreams of a better country wherefore the record says that "God is not ashamed to be called their God;" and above all others, that One who has been called "The Light of the World," because "in Him was life, and the life was the light of men."

Out of many years of pastoral contacts and a nation-wide radio experience, I have found countless persons who are deterred in their Bible reading by the length of the Book, by their failure to comprehend the connected story contained in it, and by the involvement in historical and legalistic details. These difficulties "The Quotable Bible" has to a gratifying degree removed. In fresh and attractive form "The Quotable Bible" gives to the reader the story that never grows old, and we hope it may serve to revive the reading of the Book which is the foundation of our liberties and the source of our faith. "The Quotable Bible" is a good step on the way to a renewed reading of the Scriptures.

Through war and peace, famine and prosperity, the Bible keeps alive the message of God and Christ in the world from generation to generation. We may multiply laws, judges and policemen, but all these will not guarantee a law-abiding nation. We cannot legislate or coerce people into good citizenship. It is the inner sanction, the sanction of the human heart, which is needed to lift men out of themselves into the recognition of the love and laws of God. To read the Scriptures is to achieve an insight into the ways of God with men, and the present arrangement of "The Quotable Bible" opens new doors to a clearer understanding of the divine revelation.

REV. RALPH W. SOCKMAN, Ph.D., D.D.

Christ Church, New York.  
September, 1941.

# INTRODUCTION

---

THE PREPARATION of "The Quotable Bible" has been to me a genuine labor of love. In all humility I offer the results of a lifetime of Bible reading and study, with the hope that others will find the comfort I have found in the Bible since my earliest student days.

Like a great many busy people in these turbulent days, I began my Bible reading with considerable superficiality. Profoundly moved by the great passages in the Old and New Testaments when I was a young man, I discovered that my appreciation of the Bible deepened only with the fullness of years and an understanding of suffering humanity.

Today, more than at any period I know of in history, we need the message of the Bible; it is my hope that "The Quotable Bible" will prove to be a volume which will help in filling that need. With half the world aflame and the other half endangered by madness, man's spirit is indeed sorely tried. Moral concepts are in a state of flux; brute force is challenging, too often successfully, the majesty of truth and justice.

Paganism, military might and bestial influences in past centuries, as today, have tried to supersede divine judgment, decency and righteousness. The Bible records many such attempts, but the great prophets of Biblical fame arose in wrath against them. Because we are so subjected to the bombardment of spiritual and mental anguish today, I believe that we shall all the more readily grasp the deeper meanings of the Holy Scriptures.

In preparing "The Quotable Bible" I have taken no liberties with the magnificent English of the King James Version. Who could presume to improve upon the fiery style of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and other prophets? Are not the parables and sayings of Jesus unsurpassed for simplicity and beauty of language? And what other books in literary history compare with the Psalms, Ecclesiastes, Job or the Song of Solomon?

At the same time, it must be realized that the Bible is not a single book, in the sense that a book is an integrated whole. It

is rather a library, a collection of poems, maxims, laws, the histories of ancient civilizations, the biographies of kings, statesmen, poets and prophets. As such, it contains much that is repetitious, and other material that is of prime interest only to scholars of religion. Some stories appear again and again, in versions which are not all of the same high quality, and there are long chapters devoted to minute descriptions of battles, genealogies of tribes, accounts of census takings and meditations of which time has dulled the edge.

This material I have omitted, although I have invariably left unchanged the wording of the individual verses which appear here. All omissions are clearly indicated in the chapter and verse numberings.

In its present form "The Quotable Bible" is the result of considerable experimentation, for my purpose throughout has been to present the Holy Scriptures in a form sufficiently simple to offer the greatest ease and enjoyment in reading. Abandoning an earlier plan, which was to have included only the most notable passages of the Old and New Testaments, I have endeavored to present the beautiful stories of the Bible in their entirety. In striving to do this, however, I have discovered that from time to time some well-known passages impeded the narrative flow of the stories in which they appear. Such passages, with others, I have included in a separate index of famous Biblical quotations.

It is my hope that the text of "The Quotable Bible," and particularly sections devoted to complete quotations, will be of inestimable help to the churchman, the lay reader, to the student and the scholar who so often need simple and easily accessible references to noteworthy verses of both the Old and the New Testaments. For this reason, I have chosen to include complete verses rather than indexing merely well-known phrases which often seem more or less incomplete when removed from their context.

I think it hardly necessary for me to defend my choice of the King James Text. Although during the last few decades many attempts have been made to translate the Bible into modern English, my feeling remains that none improves upon the King James Rendition. It is true that modern versions have clarified some words and portions of the Scriptures, but they seem to me to lack the vitality, force and beauty of the King James Version. That version, the work of forty-seven English scholars in the early part of the seventeenth century, has been used throughout in the preparation of "The Quotable Bible."

If "The Quotable Bible" succeeds in bringing more and more readers back to the Scriptures, then I shall feel that all my labors have been indeed worthwhile.

New York, September, 1941.

LOUIS M. NOTKIN.

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

---

THE preparation of "The Quotable Bible" for publication would have been an arduous task indeed were it not for the invaluable help of assisting editors.

I owe a deep debt of gratitude to May Cameron, formerly daily book critic of the New York Post; to Charles E. Colahan, who made possible the sound introductions to each book of the Bible; to Sally Francis; to Edgar A. Whitney; and Anton Gud; to Alan Marshall, author and short story writer; and to the Reverend T. K. Thompson of the Congregational Church of Brooklyn for his informed and thoughtful suggestions.

I also wish to thank my publishers, who have been not only patient under long delay, but also very helpful in a thousand ways in connection with the preparation of this volume.

To my sister, Monya Notkin, I owe my deepest gratitude, for she has been the inspiration of all my work.

Many religious scholars have given me encouragement and inspiration in editing "The Quotable Bible" and I am deeply grateful to them for their services and their kindnesses.

I wish, especially, to acknowledge my thanks to the following: Dr. Frederick C. Grant, professor, the Union Theological Seminary of America; Dr. Max Arzt, the Jewish Theological Seminary of America; Dr. Herman Gray, professor, New York University; Dr. Morton Gottschall, Dean of the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences, the College of the City of New York; the late Rev. William Sheafe Chase, D.D.; Rabbi Louis D. Gross, Editor of the Jewish Examiner; Dr. Joseph Saracheck, President of the New York Board of Jewish Ministers; Dr. Ralph W. Sockman, minister of Christ Church, New York City; Dr. Henry Sloane Coffin, President of the Union Theological Seminary of America; Dr. Samuel J. Levinson of Temple Beth Emeth; Dr. G. Paul Butler, Book Editor of the New York Mirror; and Professor William Walker Rockwell, Librarian of the Union Theological Seminary of America.

L. M. N.



# CONTENTS

---

## *Old Testament*

### GENESIS

1

The Creation—The Garden of Eden—The Fall of Man—Driven from Eden—Cain Rises Against Abel—Noah Finds Grace with God—And the Waters Prevail—God Remembers Noah and the Ark—God's Everlasting Covenant—The Tower of Babel—The Lord Appears unto Abram—Abram and Lot Go Separate Ways—Sarai and Hagar—Abraham, Father of Many Nations—Circumcision—Abraham Pleads for Sodom—Sodom and Gomorrah Destroyed—The Birth of Isaac—The Rejection of Ishmael—Abraham Offers Sacrifice of Isaac—Rebekah at the Well—Esau Sells His Birthright—Isaac Blesses Jacob Instead of Esau—Jacob's Ladder—Rachel and Leah—Jacob Leaves Laban—Jacob Wrestles with the Angel—Jacob and Esau Reconciled—Joseph's Coat of Many Colors—Joseph Is Sold into Egypt—Potiphar's Wife and Joseph—Pharaoh's Dreams—Famine Shall Consume the Land—Joseph Becomes Lord of All Egypt—Joseph and His Brethren in Egypt—Joseph Reveals Himself to His Brethren—Jacob in Egypt—The Twelve Tribes of Israel—Joseph Comforts His Brethren—Joseph's Death.

### EXODUS

37

Persecution in Egypt—The Birth of Moses—Moses Flees from Egypt—God Speaks from the Burning Bush—Moses Returns to the Children of Israel—Pharaoh's Heart Is Hardened—Jehovah Promises Israel the Land of Canaan—Aaron's Rod—The Rivers Turn to Blood—The Plague of Frogs—Lice, Flies and Grievous Murrain—Hail and Fire Cover the Land—The Plagues of Locusts and Darkness—And the Firstborn Shall Die—The Lord's Passover—Out of the Land of Egypt—The Sea Divides for the Israelites—A Song of Thanksgiving—Sending of Quails and Manna—Moses Harkens unto Jethro—Moses on Mount Sinai—The Ten Commandments—The Golden Calf—The Broken Tablets Replaced.

### LEVITICUS

61

Dietary Laws—No Soul Shall Eat Blood—Laws of Consanguinity—Observe the Sabbath—A Day of Atonement—The Feast of the Tabernacles.

### NUMBERS

67

Moses Polls the Israelites—The Levites Given unto God—The People Weep for Flesh—Evil Reports from Canaan—The Angry Israelites Rebel—Condemned to Wander in the Wilderness—Moses Strikes Water from the Rock—Aaron's Death—Balak Invokes Balaam's Curses upon Israel—Balaam Blesses as the Lord Commands—Joshua Chosen a Leader of Israel—Inheritance in Canaan.

Moses Begins His Parting Counsel—Thou Art a Chosen People—Fear the Lord Thy God—The Seventh Year Is the Lord's Release—Seek Out the Just Judgment—An Eye for an Eye and a Tooth for a Tooth—Blessings and Treasures for the Diligent—Plagues and Curses for the Disobedient—Secret Things Belong unto the Lord—Life and Good, Death and Evil—The Lord Calls Joshua—The Song of Moses—The Death of Moses.

## JOSHUA

93

Joshua Commanded to Cross Over Jordan—Rahab and the Spies—The Lord Dries Up the Waters of Jordan—The Fall of Jericho—And the Sun and the Moon Stand Still—Joshua's Last Message to Israel—The Death of Joshua.

## JUDGES

99

New Generations Forsake the God of Their Fathers—Deborah and Barak—Deborah's Song—Gideon Chosen to Save the Israelites—Gideon Battles for Israel—An Angel Announces Samson's Birth—The Woman of Timnath Betrays Samson—Samson Wields the Jawbone of an Ass—Samson and Delilah—Eyeless Samson Avenged in Gaza.

## RUTH

111

Ruth and Naomi—Ruth Gleans in the Fields—Naomi Counsels Her Daughter-in-Law—Boaz Takes Ruth as His Wife—The Ancestry of David.

## SAMUEL I

117

The Birth of Samuel—The Lord Reveals Himself unto Samuel—All Israel Cries Out for a King—The Israelites Hail Saul as King—Samuel Proclaims the Kingdom—The Lord Rejects Saul—Samuel Anoints the Boy David—David Comforts Saul—The Men of Israel Flee from Goliath—David Goes Alone to Battle Goliath—Young David Slays Goliath—Saul Becomes Jealous of David—David Wins the King's Daughter—David Flees Saul's Wrath—David Spares the Life of Saul—Saul Visits the Witch of Endor—Saul and His Sons Die in Battle.

## SAMUEL II

135

David Mourns Saul and Jonathan—Nathan the Prophet Reveals God's Blessing on David—David Takes Bath-Sheba—Nathan's Parable Rebukes David—The Birth of Solomon—Amnon Desecrates His Sister Tamar—Absalom Avenges Tamar's Desolation—Absalom Steals the Hearts of Israel—Absalom Usurps the Throne of David—Absalom Meets Death Without Honor—David Grieves for Absalom.

## KINGS I

147

Solomon Anointed King—David's Dying Message to Solomon—Solomon Asks for an Understanding Heart—Solomon Judges Between Mothers—Solomon's Wisdom Unsurpassed—Solomon Builds the Temple—Solomon's Prayer for Israel—The Lord Warns Solomon of Unfaithfulness—The Queen of Sheba Comes to Solomon—Solomon's Wives Turn His Heart from God—The Lord Stirs Up Adversaries to Solomon—The Death of Solomon—Jeroboam Rebels Against Rehoboam—Elijah and the Ravens—Elijah Saves the Widow's Son—Elijah Slays False Prophets—God Is a Still Small Voice—Elisha Succeeds Elijah.



## KINGS II

167

Elijah Taken to Heaven in a Chariot of Fire—Elisha Gives Life to the Dead—Elisha Heals Naaman the Leper—The Death of Elisha—The Lord Destroys the Northern Kingdom—The Assyrians Come Against Jerusalem—Isaiah Comforts Hezekiah—The Fall of Jerusalem Foretold—The Rediscovery of the Law—The Fall of Jerusalem—The Temple Destroyed.

## CHRONICLES I & II

179

David Brings Back Ark of God—David Delivers Psalm of Thanks—Solomon Thy Son Shall Build My House—The Second Book of Chronicles—Solomon Prays in the Temple.

## EZRA

185

A New Temple for Jerusalem—Artaxerxes Halts Building of Temple—The Children of Israel Dedicate Their Temple—The Letter of Artaxerxes to Ezra—Ezra Prays for Israel's Sins—Israel Puts Away Strange Wives.

## NEHEMIAH

193

Nehemiah Goes to Rebuild the City of His Fathers—So Built They Jerusalem's Wall—Nehemiah Redresses the Grievances of the Poor.

## ESTHER

197

King Ahasuerus Banishes Queen Vashti—Esther Is Chosen as the New Queen—Mordecai Saves the King's Life—Haman Orders Slaughter of the Jews—Mordecai Charges the Queen to Intercede—Esther Appears Before the King—The King Remembers His Debt to Mordecai—A Brave Queen Saves Her People.

## JOB

205

Job Sinned Not, nor Charged God Foolishly—Satan Smites Job with Boils—Job Curses the Day He Was Born—Eliphaz the Temanite Reproves Job—Job Cries Out in Anguish of Spirit—Bildad the Shuhite Answers Job—How Shall Man Be Just with God?—God's Wisdom Is Infinite—Job Calls God to Hear His Plea—Eliphaz Condemns Vanity of Job—Job Answers His Miserable Comforters—Job's Wrongs Cry Out for Pity—The Triumphant of the Wicked Is Short—The Almighty Shall Be Thy Defense—Job Searches Vainly for the Lord—The Words of Job Are Ended—The Lord Answers Job—He That Reproveth God, Let Him Answer—Thine Own Right Hand Can Save Thee—So the Lord Blesses Job.

## PSALMS

237

The Way of the Righteous (1)—Serve the Lord and Rejoice (2)—In Praise of the Lord Most High (7)—How Excellent Is Thy Name (8)—A Plea for the Oppressed (10)—A Song of Trust (11)—The Fool Hath Said in His Heart (14)—Who Dwells in Thy Holy Hill (15)—In Exaltation of the Lord (18)—The Heavens Declare the Glory of God (19)—A Psalm of Supplication (22)—The Lord Is My Shepherd (23)—The King of Glory (24)—Show Me Thy Ways, O Lord (25)—I Walk in Mine Integrity (26)—The Lord Is My Light (27)—Deliver Me from Mine Enemies (31)—Blessed Is He Whose Transgression Is Forgiven (32)—Blessed Is the Nation Whose God Is the Lord (33)—And the Lord Heareth (34)—For the Lord Loveth Judgment (37)—My Soul Thirsteth for God (42)—Send Thy Light and Truth (43)—A Very Present Help in Trouble (46)—Sing Praises to God (47)—Cleanse Me from Sin (51)—A Prayer for Deliverance (59)—Let God Be Magnified (70)—All Nations Shall Call Him Blessed (72)—From Everlasting to Everlasting (90)—He That Dwelleth in the Secret Place (91)—The Righteous Shall

Flourish (92)—Holiness Becometh Thine House (93)—Come Before His Presence with Singing (100)—A Song of Mercy and Judgment (101)—The Lord Is Merciful and Gracious (103)—I Will Sing Praise to My God (104)—Praise Ye the Lord (117)—A Psalm of Peace (120)—I Will Lift Up Mine Eyes (121)—A Heritage of the Lord (127)—Blessings Out of Zion (128)—Let Israel Hope in the Lord (130)—My Heart Is Not Haughty (131)—When Brethren Dwell in Unity (133)—For His Mercy Endureth For Ever (136)—By the Rivers of Babylon (137)—How Precious Are Thy Thoughts, O God (139)—Praise God in His Sanctuary (150).

PROVERBS 275

ECCLESIASTES 289

SONG OF SOLOMON 295

ISAIAH 303

Though Your Sins Be as Scarlet—The Call of Isaiah—The Prince of Peace—And the Wolf Shall Lie Down with the Lamb—The Lord Hath Founded Zion—Trust Not in Chariots—The Day of the Lord's Vengeance—The Ransomed of the Lord Shall Return—Comfort Ye, Comfort Ye My People—Thy Sun Shall No More Go Down—The Suffering Servant.

JEREMIAH 317

Jeremiah Ordained a Prophet—Israel Arouses Fury of the Lord—God Bids Judah to Mend Its Ways—Can the Leopard Change His Spots?—The Sin of Judah Is Written with a Pen of Iron—The Hand of the Potter—The Lord Our Righteousness—The Prophets of Deceit—The Winecup of Fury—The New Covenant—Jeremiah in Prison—Nebuchadrezzar Burns Jerusalem—The Destruction of Babylon.

LAMENTATIONS 333

Lament for the Sins of Jerusalem—Lament for the Destruction of Jerusalem—Lament for the Suffering of Jerusalem—A Plea for Mercy.

EZEKIEL 339

A Prophecy Against Israel—The Son Shall Not Bear the Iniquity of His Father—The Justice of God's Ways—A New Heart for Israel—The Valley of Dry Bones—The Meaning of Holiness.

DANIEL 347

Daniel Had Understanding in All Visions—Daniel Interprets Nebuchadrezzar's Dream—The Fiery Furnace—The Handwriting on the Wall—Daniel in the Lions' Den—Daniel's Prayer for Israel—The Vision of the Angel.

HOSEA 359

The Marriage of Jehovah and Israel—The Lord's Controversy with Israel—Take with You Words, and Turn to the Lord.

JOEL 365

The Day of the Lord Is at Hand—Rend Your Heart, and Not Your Garments.

AMOS	367
Divine Judgment on Israel—Destruction of Israel Foretold—The Lord Despises Offerings and Desires Righteousness—Judged by the Plumbline—Amos Charged with Conspiracy.	
OBADIAH	371
The House of Esau Shall Be Humbled.	
JONAH	373
Jonah Cast into the Sea—Jonah's Prayer and Deliverance—Nineveh Is Spared—Jonah and the Gourd.	
MICAH	377
Judgment Against Samaria—Judgment Against the Princes and Prophets—And They Shall Beat Their Swords into Plowshares—A Ruler Shall Come Out of Bethlehem—And to Walk Humbly with Thy God—My God Will Hear Me.	
NAHUM	383
The Lord's Vengeance on Nineveh.	
HABAKKUK	385
O Lord, How Long Shall I Cry?—Woe to Him That Buildeth a Town with Blood—Habakkuk's Prayer.	
ZEPHANIAH	389
The Day Is a Day of Wrath—Seek Ye the Lord, All Ye Meek of the Earth.	
HAGGAI	393
Ye Have Sown Much, and Bring In Little.	
ZECHARIAH	395
I Am Returned to Jerusalem with Mercies—Sing and Rejoice, O Daughter of Zion—The Four Spirits of Heaven—The Crowns of Joshua—They Shall Dwell in the Midst of Jerusalem—The Day of the Lord Cometh.	
MALACHI	401
A Son Honoreth His Father—Have We Not All One Father?—A Messenger Shall Prepare the Way—For, Behold, the Day Cometh.	

---

## *New Testament*

SAINT MATTHEW	407
---------------	-----

The Genealogy of Jesus—The Birth of Jesus Christ—The Wise Men Worship the Infant Jesus—The Flight into Egypt—The Baptism of Jesus—Jesus Is Tempted in the Wilderness—Jesus Begins to Preach—The Sermon on the Mount—The Beatitudes—Let Your Light So Shine—Turn Ye the Other Cheek—Love Also Thine Enemy—Let Not Thy Left Hand Know—The Lord's Prayer—Lay Up Treasures in Heaven—No Man Can Serve Two Masters—Strait Is the Gate and Narrow the Way—By Their Fruits Ye Shall Know Them—Jesus Heals the Servant of the Centurion—Jesus Instructs the Twelve Apostles—As Sheep in the Midst of Wolves—Not to Send Peace,

but a Sword—Jesus' Tribute to John the Baptist—All Ye That Labor and Are Heavy Laden—The Parable of the Sower—The Tares and the Mustard Seed—The Parable of Leaven—Parables of the Kingdom of Heaven—The Death of John the Baptist—If the Blind Lead the Blind—And Upon This Rock I Will Build My Church—Unless Ye Become as Little Children—The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant—What Therefore God Hath Joined Together—Heaven and the Rich Man—Of Laborers in the Vineyard—The Triumphal Entry—Jesus Rebukes the Chief Priests—The Priests Fear the Multitude—Render Therefore unto Caesar—The First and Great Commandment—Woe unto You, Scribes and Pharisees—The Coming of the Son of Man—The Wise and the Foolish Virgins—Well Done, Thou Good and Faithful Servant—The Last Judgment—Judas Iscariot Betrays Jesus—Jesus Tried Before Pilate—The Crucifixion—The Tomb Is Sealed—The Resurrection.

## SAINT MARK

449

The Beginning of the Gospel of Jesus—The First Disciples—Jesus Cleanses the Leper—The Sick of Palsy—A House Divided Against Itself—Behold, Thy Mother!—Jesus Stills the Tempest—The Miracle of Loaves and Fishes—Jesus Walks upon the Sea—The Deaf Hear and the Dumb Speak—Jesus Feeds the Multitude—What Shall It Profit a Man?—Help Thou Mine Unbelief—Compassion for a Blind Beggar—Money Changers Driven from the Temple—The Last Supper—The Hour of Gethsemane—Jesus Is Condemned—The Crucifixion—The Sepulchre of Jesus—Christ Is Risen.

## SAINT LUKE

467

The Conception of John the Baptist—Blessed Art Thou Among Women—The Magnificat—The Birth of John the Baptist—The Prophecy of Zacharias—Unto You Is Born This Day a Saviour—The Infant Jesus Blessed in the Temple—The Boy Jesus Questions the Temple Doctors—John Preaches the Baptism of Repentance—A Prophet Is Not Without Honor—The Fisherman of Gennesaret—The Parable of New Wine in Old Bottles—Lord Also of the Sabbath—The Miracle of the Widow's Son—Jesus Rebukes Simon the Pharisee—Thy Faith Hath Made Thee Whole—The Transfiguration—Not Where to Lay His Head—The Laborer Is Worthy of His Hire—The Good Samaritan—Mary and Martha—Our Father Which Art in Heaven—If Satan Be Divided Against Himself—The Son of Man Shall Be a Sign—Of Hypocrisy and Covetousness—The Parable of the Rich Fool—He That Humbleth Himself—Into the Highways and Hedges—The Lost Sheep—The Prodigal Son—Of Faith and Justice—Lazarus and the Rich Man—The Grateful Samaritan Leper—The Publican and the Pharisee—The Widow's Mites—The Last Supper—Jesus in Gethsemane—Before the Cock Shall Crow—Jesus Is Tried Before Pilate and Herod—The Crucifixion—The Death of Jesus—The Lord Is Risen—Jesus on Emmaus Road—I Send the Promise of My Father unto You.

## SAINT JOHN

507

In the Beginning Was the Word—Behold the Lamb of God—Wine for the Wedding Feast of Cana—For God So Loved the World—The Woman of Samaria—At the Pool of Bethesda—The Living Bread—Go, and Sin No More—The Light of the World—Whereas I Was Blind, Now I See—I Am the Good Shepherd—Lazarus Is Raised from the Dead—The Pharisees Threaten Jesus—Mary Anoints the Feet of Jesus—While Yet Ye Have Light—Jesus Washes the Feet of His Disciples—Let Not Your Heart Be Troubled—Peace I Leave with You—Greater Love Hath No Man Than This—I Have Overcome the World—The Glory Which Thou Gavest Me—Jesus Is

Betrayed by Judas—Pilate Finds No Fault in Jesus—Pilate Allows the Crucifixion—Jesus Bears His Cross—Woman, Behold Thy Son!—Death on the Cross—They Have Taken Away My Lord—Jesus Appears to His Disciples—Feed My Sheep.

## ACTS

541

The Beginning of the Ministry—Matthias Numbered with the Apostles—The Day of the Pentecost—Peter and John Heal a Lame Man—The Apostles Forbidden to Preach—The Apostles' Prayer—Ananias and Sapphira—The Imprisonment of the Apostles—The Defense of the Apostles—The Martyrdom of Stephen—On the Road to Damascus—God Is No Respector of Persons—The Disciples Are First Called Christians—Paul Begins His First Missionary Journey—Paul Preaches in Antioch in Pisidia—Lo, We Turn to the Gentiles—The Greeks Would Have Gods—The Jerusalem Council—Paul Preaches at Thessalonica and Berea—Paul Addresses the Men of Athens—All Asia Hears Word of the Lord Jesus—Demetrius, the Silversmith, Attacks Paul—Paul's Talk to the Ephesians—Paul Is Mobbed in Jerusalem—Paul's Defense Before the Mob—The Jews Plot to Kill Paul—Paul Is Brought Before Agrippa—Almost Thou Persuadest Me to Be a Christian—Paul Preaches to the Romans.

## ROMANS

577

Jews, Gentiles and Romans—Backbiters and Haters of God—Not in the Letter but in the Heart—There Is None Righteous—And Hope Maketh Not Ashamed—The Wages of Sin Is Death—Sin That Dwelleth in Me—If God Be for Us—Therefore If Thine Enemy Hunger—None of Us Liveth to Himself.

## CORINTHIANS I

589

Foolishness of Preaching—The Deep Things of God—Of Things Present or Things to Come—Paul Speaks to Husbands and Wives—Paul Defends His Authority—I Have Received of the Lord—The Diversity of Spiritual Gifts—The Greatest of These Is Charity—That God May Be All in All—Death Is Swallowed Up in Victory.

## CORINTHIANS II

601

I Believed, Therefore I Have Spoken—A House Not Made with Hands—The Ministry of Reconciliation—God Loveth a Cheerful Giver—I Will Glory in Mine Infirmities—Paul's Final Plea to the Corinthians.

## GALATIANS

607

The Gospel Is Not After Man—The Just Shall Live by Faith—The Children of Promise—The Fruits of the Spirit—Bear Ye One Another's Burdens.

## EPHESIANS

613

Of the Household of God—One Lord, One Faith, One Baptism—As Children of Light.

## PHILIPPIANS

617

Without Murmurings and Disputings—The High Calling of God—Whatsoever Things Are True.

## COLOSSIANS

621

So Walk Ye in Him—The Bond of Perfectness.

THESSALONIANS I	623
Paul Greets the Thessalonians—As Touching Brotherly Love—Hold Fast to That Which Is Good.	
THESSALONIANS II	627
The Mystery of Iniquity—Be Not Weary in Well Doing.	
TIMOTHY I	629
Godliness Is Profitable unto All Things—Fight the Good Fight of Faith.	
TIMOTHY II	631
Paul Appeals to Timothy's Faith—Paul's Last Words to Timothy.	
TITUS	633
Sober, Righteous and Godly.	
PHILEMON	635
Paul Pleads for Onesimus.	
HEBREWS	637
A Little Lower Than the Angels—Worthy of More Glory Than Moses—The Substance of Things Hoped For—Heroes of Great Faith—Yesterday, To-day and For Ever.	
JAMES	643
Swift to Hear, Slow to Speak—Of Faith Without Works—Evil Tongues and Evil Talk—The Prayer of Faith.	
PETER I	647
The Trial of Faith—Charity Covers a Multitude of Sins—Judgment at the House of God.	
PETER II	651
As a Thief in the Night.	
JOHN I	653
God Is Light—The Manner of God's Love—Of Perfect Love.	
JOHN II & III	657
And This Is Love—John's Third Epistle.	
JUDE	659
Woe unto the Ungodly.	
REVELATION	661
The Beginning and the Ending—The Seven Golden Candlesticks—A Door Was Opened in Heaven—The Book of the Seven Seals—The Four Horsemen—Seven Angels and the Seventh Seal—The Scourge of Locusts—The Army of the Horsemen—The Angel and the Book—The Seven Last Plagues—The Seven Vials of Wrath—The Marriage of the Lamb—The Dead Are Judged—The New Jerusalem, the Holy City—The Tree of Life.	
CONCISE INDEX	677
SELECTED BIBLICAL QUOTATIONS	683

# GENESIS

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, called *Genesis* (the beginning), the four succeeding books comprise the *Pentateuch*, known to the Hebrews as the *Torah*, or *Law*. It is chiefly historical, recounting the origin of the world and its inhabitants, the creation of man and the occasion and consequence of his fall, the deluge, and the story of the Patriarchs.

## *The Creation*

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 1:1

And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. 1:2

And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. 1:3

And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness. 1:4

And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. 1:5

And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. 1:7

And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day. 1:8

And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. 1:9

And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good. 1:10

And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. 1:11

And the evening and the morning were the third day. 1:13

And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 1:14

And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 1:15

And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 1:16

And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 1:17

And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. 1:18

And the evening and the morning were the fourth day. 1:19

And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. 1:20

And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 1:21

And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. 1:22

And the evening and the morning were the fifth day. 1:23

And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. 1:24

And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good. 1:25

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 1:26

So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 1:27

And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 1:28

And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day. 1:31

And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 2:2



And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. 2:3

### *The Garden of Eden*

And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. 2:7

And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 2:8

And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. 2:9

And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 2:16

But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. 2:17

And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him. 2:18

And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof. 2:21

And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 2:22

And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man. 2:23

Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. 2:24

And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed. 2:25

### *The Fall of Man*

Now the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 3:1

And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3:2

But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 3:3

And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 3:4

For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. 3:5

And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. 3:6

And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. 3:7

And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. 3:8

### *Driven From Eden*

And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? 3:9

And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. 3:10

And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? 3:11

And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. 3:12

And the Lord God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. 3:13

And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: 3:14

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. 3:15

Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 3:16

And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 3:17

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. 3:19

And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. 3:20

Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skins, and clothed them. 3:21

So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. 3:24

### *Cain Rises Against Abel*

And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the Lord. 4:1

And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. 4:2

And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. 4:3

And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering: 4:4

But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. 4:5

And the Lord said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? 4:6

If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door: and unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. 4:7

And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. 4:8

And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? 4:9

And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. 4:10

And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. 4:11

When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength: a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth. 4:12

And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear. 4:13

Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me. 4:14

And the Lord said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the Lord set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. 4:15

And Cain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden. 4:16

### *Noah Finds Grace With God*

And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, 6:1

That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. 6:2

And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6:5

And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 6:6

And the Lord said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. 6:7

But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord. 6:8

And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 6:13

Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. 6:14

And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. 6:17

But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. 6:18

And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. 6:19

And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them. 6:21

Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he. 6:22

### *And the Waters Prevail*

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. 7:1

For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth. 7:4

And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth. 7:10

And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth. 7:17

And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. 7:18

And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark. 7:23

And the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days. 7:24

### *God Remembers Noah and the Ark*

And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged. 8:1

And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: 8:6

And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. 8:7

Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground. 8:8

But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark; for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark. 8:9

And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark. 8:10

And the dove came in to him in the evening, and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. 8:11

And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry. 8:13

And God spake unto Noah, saying, 8:15

Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 8:16

Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. 8:17

And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: 8:18

Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark. 8:19

And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. 8:20

And the Lord smelled a sweet savor; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. 8:21

While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease. 8:22

### *God's Everlasting Covenant*

And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. 9:1

And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. 9:2

Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things. 9:3

But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. 9:4

And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. 9:5

Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. 9:6

And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, 9:8

And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. 9:11

And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: 9:12

I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. 9:13

And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. 9:15

And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. 9:16

### *The Tower of Babel*

And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. 11:1

And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. 11:2

And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. 11:4

And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 11:5

And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. 11:6

Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 11:7

So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 11:8

Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. 11:9

### *The Lord Appears Unto Abram*

And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. 11:31

Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will show thee: 12:1

And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 12:2

And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. 12:3

And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. 12:5

And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. 12:7

### *Abram and Lot Go Separate Ways*

And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 13:2

And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 13:5

And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. 13:6

And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land. 13:7

And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren. 13:8

Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left. 13:9



Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom. 13:12

And the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: 13:14

For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. 13:15

And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. 13:16

### *Sarai and Hagar*

After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. 15:1

And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. 15:3

And, behold, the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. 15:4

And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. 15:5

Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bare him no children: and she had a handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. 16:1

And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the Lord hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 16:2

And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife. 16:3

And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. 16:4

And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the Lord judge between me and thee. 16:5

And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. 16:15

*Abraham, Father of Many Nations*

And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. 17:1

And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. 17:2

And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying, 17:3

As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. 17:4

Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. 17:5

And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. 17:6

And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee. 17:7

*Circumcision*

This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. 17:10

And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. 17:11

And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. 17:12

And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant. 17:14

And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be. 17:15

*Abraham Pleads for Sodom*

And the Lord said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, 18:20

I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. 18:21

And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? 18:23

Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? 18:24

That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? 18:25

And the Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes. 18:26

And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes: 18:27

Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it. 18:28

And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake. 18:29

And he said unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. 18:30

And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake. 18:31

And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake. 18:32

### *Sodom and Gomorrah Destroyed*

And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground; 19:1

And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night. 19:2

And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat. 19:3

And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place: 19:12

For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the Lord; and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it. 19:13

And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the Lord will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons-in-law. 19:14

And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city. 19:15

And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the Lord being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. 19:16

And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. 19:17

Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven; 19:24

And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. 19:25

But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. 19:26

And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the Lord: 19:27

And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace. 19:28

And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. 19:29

### *The Birth of Isaac*

And the Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken. 21:1

For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. 21:2

And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. 21:3

And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him. 21:4

And Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. 21:5

And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me. 21:6

And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age. 21:7

And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned. 21:8

### *The Rejection of Ishmael*

And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. 21:9

Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. 21:10

And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son. 21:11

And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. 21:12

And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. 21:13

And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. 21:14

And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 21:15

And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept. 21:16

And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. 21:17

Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. 21:18

*Abraham Offers Sacrifice of Isaac*

And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. 22:1

And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. 22:2

And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. 22:3

And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 22:7

And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together. 22:8

And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. 22:9

And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 22:10

And the Angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. 22:11

And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me. 22:12

*Rebekah at the Well*

And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the Lord had blessed Abraham in all things. 24:1

And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: 24:2

And I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: 24:3

But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. 24:4

And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. 24:10

And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water. 24:11

And he said, O Lord God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master Abraham. 24:12

Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: 24:13

And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast showed kindness unto my master. 24:14

And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 24:15

And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 24:16

And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher. 24:17

And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. 24:18

And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. 24:19

And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. 24:20

And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the Lord had made his journey prosperous or not. 24:21

And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. 24:29

And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the Lord; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. 24:31

And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him. 24:32

And he said, I am Abraham's servant. 24:34

And the Lord hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. 24:35

And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. 24:36

And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 24:37

But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son. 24:38

And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. 24:53

And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master. 24:54

And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. 24:57

And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. 24:58

And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister; be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. 24:60

And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. 24:61

And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death. 24:67

### *Esau Sells His Birthright*

And Isaac entreated the Lord for his wife, because she was barren: and the Lord was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. 25:21

And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to inquire of the Lord. 25:22



And the Lord said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger. 25:23

And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. 25:24

And the first came out red, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. 25:25

And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them. 25:26

And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents. 25:27

And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob. 25:28

And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint: 25:29

And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom. 25:30

And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. 25:31

And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me? 25:32

And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. 25:33

Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright. 25:34

### *Isaac Blesses Jacob Instead of Esau*

And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, here am I. 27:1

And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death: 27:2

Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some venison; 27:3

And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. 27:4

And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. 27:5

And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 27:6

Bring me venison, and make me savory meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the Lord before my death. 27:7

Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee. 27:8

Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savory meat for thy father, such as he loveth: 27:9

And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death. 27:10

And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man: 27:11

My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. 27:12

And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them. 27:13

And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savory meat, such as his father loved. 27:14

And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son: 27:15

And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: 27:16

And she gave the savory meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. 27:17

And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not. 27:21

And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. 27:22

And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. 27:23

### *Jacob's Ladder*

And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob. 27:41

And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee. 27:42

Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran; 27:43

And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. 28:10

And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep. 28:11

And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. 28:12

And, behold, the Lord stood above it, and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; 28:13

And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 28:14

And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. 28:15

And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord is in this place; and I knew it not. 28:16

And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. 28:17

And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. 28:18

And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 28:20

So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God: 28:21

And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee. 28:22

*Rachel and Leah*

Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east. 29:1

And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. 29:13

And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. 29:14

And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be? 29:15

And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 29:16

Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favored. 29:17

And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 29:18

And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. 29:19

And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her. 29:20

And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. 29:21

And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. 29:22

And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. 29:23

And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did I not serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? 29:25

And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. 29:26

Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. 29:27

And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. 29:28

And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. 29:30

# *Jacob Leaves Laban*

And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. 30:25

Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee. 30:26

Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle; and thou hast changed my wages ten times. 31:41

Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. 31:42

And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne? 31:43

Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee. 31:44

And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 31:45

And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed, 31:48

And Mizpah; for he said, The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. 31:49

Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount. 31:54

And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place. 31:55

And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. 32:1

And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. 32:2

And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. 32:3

And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: 32:4

And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. 32:5

And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 32:6

Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands; 32:7

And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape. 32:8

### *Jacob Wrestles With the Angel*

And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 32:24

And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. 32:25

And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 32:26

And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 32:27

And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. 32:28

And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. 32:30

And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh. 32:31

Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank. 32:32

### *Jacob and Esau Reconciled*

And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 33:1

And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 33:2

And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. 33:3

And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 33:4

And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. 33:12

And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arba, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. 35:27

And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years. 35:28

And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him. 35:29

### *Joseph's Coat of Many Colors*

And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. 37:1

Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colors. 37:3

And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. 37:4

And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. 37:5

And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: 37:6

For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. 37:7

And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. 37:8

And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. 37:9

And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? 37:10

And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying. 37:11

And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. 37:12

And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. 37:13

And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. 37:14

And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. 37:18

And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh. 37:19

Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him; and we shall see what will become of his dreams. 37:20

And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him. 37:21

And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again. 37:22

### *Joseph Is Sold Into Egypt*

And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many colors that was on him; 37:23

And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. 37:24

And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. 37:25

And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood? 37:26

Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh: and his brethren were content. 37:27

Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt. 37:28



And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. 37:29

And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go? 37:30

And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood; 37:31

And they sent the coat of many colors, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no. 37:32

And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces. 37:33

And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 37:34

### *Potiphar's Wife and Joseph*

And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither. 39:1

And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. 39:4

And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. 39:5

And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 39:7

But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; 39:8

There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? 39:9

And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. 39:10

And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within. 39:11

And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me; and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. 39:12

And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, 39:13

And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home. 39:16

And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: 39:17

And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out. 39:18

And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. 39:19

And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. 39:20

But the Lord was with Joseph, and showed him mercy, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison. 39:21

### *Pharaoh's Dreams*

And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. 41:1

And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favored kine and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow. 41:2

And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. 41:3

And the ill-favored and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. 41:4

And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. 41:5

And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them. 41:6

And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. 41:7

And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. 41:8

Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day: 41:9

Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker: 41:10

And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 41:11

And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. 41:12

And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. 41:13

Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 41:14

### *Famine Shall Consume the Land*

And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it. 41:15

And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath showed Pharaoh what he is about to do. 41:25

The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one. 41:26

And the seven thin and ill-favored kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine. 41:27

This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh. 41:28

Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: 41:29

And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; 41:30

And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous. 41:31

Now, therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. 41:33

Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. 41:34

And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. 41:35

And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine. 41:36

*Joseph Becomes Lord of All Egypt*

And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art: 41:39

Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. 41:40

And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; 41:42

And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt. 41:44

And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. 41:46

And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. 41:47

And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. 41:48

And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 41:54

And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. 41:56

And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands. 41:57

*Joseph and His Brethren in Egypt*

Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? 42:1

And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die. 42:2

And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt. 42:3

But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him. 42:4

And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. 42:8

And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 42:9

And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 42:10

And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not. 42:13

And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God: 42:18

If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses: 42:19

But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. 42:20

And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes. 42:24

Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them. 42:25

And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence. 42:26

And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying, 42:29

The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. 42:30

And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone: 42:33

And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land. 42:34

And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid. 42:35

And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me. 42:36

And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by

the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. 42:38

And the famine was sore in the land. 43:1

And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. 43:2

And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 43:3

If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 43:4

But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 43:5

And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. 43:8

I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: 43:9

And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds: 43:11

And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight. 43:12

Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 43:13

And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved. 43:14

And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. 43:15

### *Joseph Reveals Himself to His Brethren*

Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 45:1

And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. 45:3

And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 45:4

Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 45:5

For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. 45:6

And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 45:7

So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. 45:8

Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: 45:9

And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 45:10

And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. 45:11

And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 45:16

And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; 45:17

And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 45:18

And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father, 45:25

And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. 45:26

And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. 45:27

And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die. 45:28

*Jacob in Egypt*

And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 46:29

And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive. 46:30

And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and show Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; 46:31

And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: 47:5

The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 47:6

And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. 47:7

And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families. 47:12

And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole ago of Jacob was a hundred forty and seven years. 47:28

*The Twelve Tribes of Israel*

And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days. 49:1

Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: 49:3

Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. 49:5

Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. 49:7

Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. 49:8

The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. 49:10



Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for a haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon. 49:13

Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens: 49:14

And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute. 49:15

Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. 49:16

Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last. 49:19

Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties. 49:20

Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words. 49:21

Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: 49:22

The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: 49:23

But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel;) 49:24

The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. 49:26

Benjamin shall raven as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. 49:27

All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. 49:28

And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people. 49:33

And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. 50:1

And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 50:2

### *Joseph Comforts His Brethren*

And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him. 50:15

And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, 50:16

So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. 50:17

And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants. 50:18

And Joseph said unto them, Fear not; for am I in the place of God? 50:19

But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. 50:20

Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them. 50:21

### *Joseph's Death*

And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. 50:22

And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 50:24

And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. 50:25

So Joseph died, being a hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. 50:26

# EXODUS

**E**THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, called *Exodus* (the way out), is the story of the Children of Israel from the death of Joseph to the erection of the tabernacle in the wilderness. It recounts the story of the enslavement of the Israelites by the Egyptians, their deliverance by Moses, and the giving of the law at Mount Sinai. *Exodus* is second only to *Genesis* as a great historical book.

## *Persecution in Egypt*

Now these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. 1:1

Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, 1:2

Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, 1:3

Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. 1:4

And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already. 1:5

And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. 1:6

And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. 1:7

Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. 1:8

And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we: 1:9

Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land. 1:10

And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigor: 1:13

And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigor. 1:14

And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah: 1:15

And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools, if it be a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter, then she shall live. 1:16

But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. 1:17

And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive. 1:22

### *The Birth of Moses*

And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. 2:1

And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. 2:2

And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink. 2:3

And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him. 2:4

And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. 2:5

And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. 2:6

Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? 2:7

And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. 2:8

And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. 2:9

And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water. 2:10

### *Moses Flees From Egypt*

And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. 2:11

And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. 2:12

And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? 2:13

And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known. 2:14

Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well. 2:15

Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. 2:16

And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. 2:17

And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to-day? 2:18

And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock. 2:19

And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread. 2:20

And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. 2:21

And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land. 2:22

And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. 2:23

And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. 2:24

### *God Speaks From the Burning Bush*

Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb. 3:1

And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. 3:2

And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. 3:3

And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. 3:4

And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. 3:5

Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. 3:6

And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; 3:7

And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. 3:8

Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. 3:10

And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 3:13

And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. 3:14

And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. 3:15

Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt: 3:16

And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God. 3:18

And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. 3:19

And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go. 3:20

### *Moses Returns to the Children of Israel*

And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The Lord hath not appeared unto thee. 4:1

And the Lord said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod. 4:2

And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. 4:3

And the Lord said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand: 4:4

That they may believe that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 4:5

And Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant; but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. 4:10

And the Lord said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the Lord? 4:11

Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say. 4:12

And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. 4:13

And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart. 4:14

And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 4:15

And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs. 4:17

And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. 4:20

And the Lord said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him. 4:27

And Moses told Aaron all the words of the Lord who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him. 4:28

And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: 4:29

And Aaron spake all the words which the Lord had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. 4:30

And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. 4:31

### *Pharaoh's Heart Is Hardened*

And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. 5:1

And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. 5:2

And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the Lord our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. 5:3

And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens. 5:4

And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. 5:5

Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labor therein; and let them not regard vain words. 5:9

And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish aught from your bricks of your daily task. 5:19

And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: 5:20

And they said unto them, The Lord look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savor to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. 5:21

And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me? 5:22

For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all. 5:23



*Jehovah Promises Israel the Land of Canaan*

Then the Lord said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land. 6:1

And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the Lord: 6:2

And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty; but by my name Jehovah was I not known to them. 6:3

And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. 6:4

And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. 6:5

Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: 6:6

And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. 6:7

And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me? 6:30

*Aaron's Rod*

And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 7:8

When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Show a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent. 7:9

And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 7:10

Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. 7:11

For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 7:12

And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said. 7:13

### *The Rivers Turn to Blood*

And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone. 7:19

And Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. 7:20

And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt. 7:21

And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the Lord had said. 7:22

### *The Plague of Frogs*

And the Lord spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 8:1

And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: 8:2

And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: 8:3

And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. 8:4

And the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt. 8:5

And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. 8:6

And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. 8:7

Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Entreat the Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the Lord. 8:8

And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the Lord because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. 8:12

And the Lord did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. 8:13

But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said. 8:15

### *Lice, Flies and Grievous Murrain*

And the Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt. 8:16

And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. 8:17

Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had said. 8:19

And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 8:20

Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. 8:21

And the Lord did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies. 8:24

And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. 8:25

And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Lord. 8:30

And the Lord did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one. 8:31

And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go. 8:32

Then the Lord said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 9:1

For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, 9:2

Behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain. 9:3

And the Lord did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. 9:6

And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go. 9:7

And the Lord said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9:8

And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast. 9:10

And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. 9:11

And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the Lord had spoken unto Moses. 9:12

### *Hail and Fire Cover the Land*

And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 9:13

For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 9:14

For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. 9:15

And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. 9:22

And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 9:23

And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 9:25

Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail. 9:26

And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 9:27

Entreat the Lord (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. 9:28

And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the Lord; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. 9:33

And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. 9:34

### *The Plagues of Locusts and Darkness*

And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left. 10:12

And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. 10:13

And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 10:14

For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. 10:15

Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you. 10:16

Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat the Lord your God, that he may take away from me this death only. 10:17

And he went out from Pharaoh, and entreated the Lord. 10:18

And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt. 10:19

But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go. 10:20

And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. 10:21

And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: 10:22

They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. 10:23

And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the Lord; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. 10:24

And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the Lord our God. 10:25

Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the Lord our God; and we know not with what we must serve the Lord, until we come thither. 10:26

But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. 10:27

And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more: for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die. 10:28

And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more. 10:29

### *And the Firstborn Shall Die*

And the Lord said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterward he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. 11:1

And Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 11:4

And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. 11:5

And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 11:6

But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. 11:7

And the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. 11:9

And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land. 11:10

### *The Lord's Passover*

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 12:1

This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. 12:2

Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for a house: 12:3

And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. 12:6

And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper doorpost of the houses, wherein they shall eat it. 12:7

And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it. 12:8

And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the Lord's passover. 12:11

For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the Lord. 12:12

And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses

where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. 12:13

And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. 12:14

Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. 12:15

And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? 12:26

That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped. 12:27

And the children of Israel went away, and did as the Lord had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. 12:28

And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. 12:29

### *Out of the Land of Egypt*

And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house where there was not one dead. 12:30

And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said. 12:31

Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. 12:40

And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt. 12:41

And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: 13:17

But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. 13:18



And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. 13:19

And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. 13:21

And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us? 14:5

And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with a high hand. 14:8

### *The Sea Divides for the Israelites*

But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baalzephon. 14:9

And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord. 14:10

And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? 14:11

And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will show to you to-day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. 14:13

The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. 14:14

And the Lord said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward: 14:15

But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea. 14:16

And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. 14:21

And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 14:22

And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. 14:23

And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. 14:26

And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 14:27

And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. 14:28

Thus the Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea-shore. 14:30

And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his servant Moses. 14:31

### *A Song of Thanksgiving*

Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. 15:1

The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him a habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him. 15:2

Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea. 15:4

The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone. 15:5

Thy right hand, O Lord, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemy. 15:6

And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble. 15:7

And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as a heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. 15:8

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them. 15:9

Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters. 15:10

Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? 15:11

Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. 15:12

Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation. 15:13

Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O Lord, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in; in the sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established. 15:17

The Lord shall reign for ever and ever. 15:18

And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. 15:20

And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. 15:21

### *Sending of Quails and Manna*

And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. 16:1

And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: 16:2

And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the fleshpots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. 16:3

Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. 16:4

And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. 16:5

And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the Lord hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: 16:6

And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the Lord; for that he heareth your murmurings against the Lord: and what are we, that ye murmur against us? 16:7

And Moses said, This shall be, when the Lord shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the Lord heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the Lord. 16:8

And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the Lord: for he hath heard your murmurings. 16:9

And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud. 16:10

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 16:11

I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God. 16:12

And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. 16:13

And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. 16:14

And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat. 16:15

This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents. 16:16

And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. 16:17

And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating. 16:18

And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning. 16:19

Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them. 16:20

And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted. 16:21

And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey. 16:31

And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. 16:32

And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. 16:35

### *Moses Harkens Unto Jethro*

And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God: 18:5

And Moses told his father-in-law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the Lord delivered them. 18:8

And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the Lord had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. 18:9

And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. 18:13

And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? 18:14

And Moses said unto his father-in-law, Because the people come unto me to inquire of God: 18:15

When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws. 18:16

And Moses' father-in-law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good. 18:17

Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. 18:18

Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: 18:19

And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt show them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. 18:20

Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 18:21

And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. 18:22

So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. 18:24

And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. 18:25

And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. 18:26

### *Moses on Mount Sinai*

In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 19:1

For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. 19:2

And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 19:3

Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 19:4

Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine. 19:5

And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. 19:6

And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 19:7

And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord. 19:8

And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes, 19:10

And be ready against the third day: for the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. 19:11

And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: 19:12

And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. 19:14

And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. 19:16

And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 19:17

And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. 19:18

And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 19:19

And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. 19:20

And the Lord said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the Lord, lest he break forth upon them. 19:24

### *The Ten Commandments*

And God spake all these words, saying, 20:1

I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 20:2

Thou shalt have no other gods before me. 20:3

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: 20:4

Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; 20:5

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. 20:6

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. 20:7

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 20:8

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work: 20:9

But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 20:10

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. 20:11

Honor thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 20:12

Thou shalt not kill. 20:13

Thou shalt not commit adultery. 20:14

Thou shalt not steal. 20:15

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor. 20:16

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's. 20:17

And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. 20:18

And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20:19

And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. 20:20

And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was. 20:21

And the Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. 20:22



And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. 31:18

### *The Golden Calf*

And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. 32:1

And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. 32:2

And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. 32:3

And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 32:4

And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: 32:7

They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 32:8

And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: 32:9

Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. 32:10

And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? 32:11

Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. 32:12

Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will

multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. 32:13

And the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. 32:14

And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written. 32:15

And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. 32:19

And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. 32:20

### *The Broken Tablets Replaced*

And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Lord; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin. 32:30

And Moses returned unto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. 32:31

Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. 32:32

And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. 32:33

And the Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest. 34:1

And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, 34:6

Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. 34:7

# LEVITICUS

**L** THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, called *Leviticus*, is a book of laws, religious rites and ceremonies. It takes its name from the Levites, the ministers of Divine worship. The book may be divided into four principal sections: the laws concerning sacrifices, the institution of the priesthood, the laws concerning purifications, and the laws relating to sacred festivals.

## *Dietary Laws*

And the Lord spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, 11:1

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth. 11:2

Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. 11:3

Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. 11:4

And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you. 11:7

Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you. 11:8

These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. 11:9

And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you: 11:10

And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, 11:13

And the vulture, and the kite after his kind; 11:14

Every raven after his kind; 11:15

And the owl, and the nighthawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind, 11:16

And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, 11:17

And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle, 11:18

And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. 11:19

All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you. 11:20

Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; 11:21

And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten. 11:41

This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: 11:46

To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten. 11:47

### *No Soul Shall Eat Blood*

And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. 17:10

For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. 17:11

Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. 17:12

And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust. 17:13

For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh; for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. 17:14

*Laws of Consanguinity*

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 18:1

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the Lord your God. 18:2

Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord. 18:5

None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the Lord. 18:6

The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 18:7

The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. 18:8

The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. 18:9

The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. 18:10

The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 18:11

Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman. 18:12

Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. 18:13

Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. 18:14

Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. 18:15

Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. 18:16

Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness. 18:17

Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life time. 18:18

Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness. 18:19

Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbor's wife, to defile thyself with her. 18:20

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbor, and not suffer sin upon him. 19:17

Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself: I am the Lord. 19:18

And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you. 20:8

For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him. 20:9

And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. 20:10

And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. 20:11

And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them. 20:12

If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. 20:13

And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast. 20:15

And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. 20:16

### *Observe the Sabbath*

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 23:1

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts. 23:2

Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. 23:3

These are the feasts of the Lord, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. 23:4

In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover. 23:5

And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. 23:6

In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. 23:7

But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord seven days: in the seventh day is a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. 23:8

### *A Day of Atonement*

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 23:26

Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. 23:27

And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God. 23:28

For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. 23:29

And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. 23:30

Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 23:31

It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. 23:32

### *The Feast of the Tabernacles*

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 23:33

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. 23:34

On the first day shall be a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. 23:35

Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord; on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you,

and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein. 23:36

Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the Lord seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath. 23:39

And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days. 23:40

And ye shall keep it a feast unto the Lord seven days in the year: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. 23:41

Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: 23:42

That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. 23:43

And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the Lord. 23:44



# NUMBERS

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, called *Numbers*, derives its title from the census of the Israelites, which occurred twice during the historical period covered. It contains the record of various laws and observances and continues the history of the people in their wanderings through the wilderness to the banks of the River Jordan, the border of the Promised Land.

## *Moses Polls the Israelites*

And the Lord spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, 1:1

Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls; 1:2

From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies. 1:3

And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers. 1:4

As the Lord commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai. 1:19

These are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. 1:44

So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; 1:45

Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. 1:46

## *The Levites Given Unto God*

But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. 1:47

For the Lord had spoken unto Moses, saying, 1:48

Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel: 1:49

But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. 1:50

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 3:5

Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. 3:6

And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. 3:7

And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. 3:8

And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. 3:9

And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. 3:10

Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. 8:14

And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering. 8:15

For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. 8:16

For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. 8:17

And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel. 8:18

And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. 8:19

And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. 10:12

Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward. 10:28

### *The People Weep for Flesh*

And when the people complained, it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp. 11:1

And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire was quenched. 11:2

And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the Lord burnt among them. 11:3

And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 11:4

We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic: 11:5

But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes. 11:6

Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the Lord was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased. 11:10

And Moses said unto the Lord, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favor in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? 11:11

Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? 11:12

Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. 11:13

I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. 11:14

And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favor in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness. 11:15

And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. 11:16

And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. 11:17

And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the Lord, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the Lord will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 11:18

Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 11:19

But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the Lord which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? 11:20

And there went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth. 11:31

And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. 11:32

And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. 11:33

And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted. 11:34

### ***Evil Reports From Canaan***

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 13:1

Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them. 13:2

And Moses by the commandment of the Lord sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel. 13:3

And they returned from searching of the land after forty days. 13:25

And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness

of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land. 13:26

And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. 13:27

Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 13:28

And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 13:30

But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. 13:31

And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. 13:32

### *The Angry Israelites Rebel*

And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 14:1

And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! 14:2

And wherefore hath the Lord brought us into this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? 14:3

And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. 14:4

And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: 14:6

And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land. 14:7

Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord is with us: fear them not. 14:9

But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the Lord appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. 14:10

*Condemned to Wander in the Wilderness*

And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 14:26

How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. 14:27

Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the Lord, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: 14:28

Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, 14:29

And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness. 14:33

I the Lord have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. 14:35

And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, 14:36

Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the Lord. 14:37

But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still. 14:38

*Moses Strikes Water From the Rock*

Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. 20:1

And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. 20:2

And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the Lord! 20:3

And why have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? 20:4

And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. 20:5

And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto them. 20:6

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 20:7

Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink. 20:8

And Moses took the rod from before the Lord, as he commanded him. 20:9

And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? 20:10

And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. 20:11

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. 20:12

This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them. 20:13

### *Aaron's Death*

And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor. 20:22

And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying, 20:23

Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. 20:24

Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor: 20:25

And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there. 20:26

And Moses did as the Lord commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. 20:27

And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. 20:28

And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel. 20:29

### *Balak Invokes Balaam's Curses Upon Israel*

And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho. 22:1

And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. 22:3

And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time. 22:4

He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me: 22:5

Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. 22:6

And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee? 22:9

And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying, 22:10

Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out. 22:11

And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed. 22:12

And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the Lord refuseth to give me leave to go with you. 22:13

And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. 22:14

And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they. 22:15



And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do. 22:20

And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. 22:21

And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the Lord stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. 22:22

And the ass saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. 22:23

But the angel of the Lord stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. 22:24

And when the ass saw the angel of the Lord, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. 22:25

And the angel of the Lord went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. 22:26

And when the ass saw the angel of the Lord, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. 22:27

And the Lord opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? 22:28

### *Balaam Blesses as the Lord Commands*

Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. 22:31

And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me: 22:32

And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive. 22:33

And Balaam said unto the angel of the Lord, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again. 22:34

And the angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. 22:35

And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people. 22:41

And the Lord put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. 23:5

And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab. 23:6

And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel. 23:7

How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the Lord hath not defied? 23:8

For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations. 23:9

And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. 23:11

And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the Lord hath put in my mouth? 23:12

And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor: 23:18

God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? 23:19

Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it. 23:20

He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the Lord his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them. 23:21

God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a unicorn. 23:22

Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought! 23:23

### *Joshua Chosen a Leader of Israel*

And when Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. 24:1

And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. 24:2

And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said: 24:3

He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open: 24:4

How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel! 24:5

And the Lord said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. 27:12

And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. 27:13

For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. 27:14

And Moses spake unto the Lord, saying, 27:15

Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, 27:16

Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. 27:17

And the Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; 27:18

And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. 27:19

And thou shalt put some of thine honor upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. 27:20

And Moses did as the Lord commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: 27:22

And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses. 27:23

### *Inheritance in Canaan*

And the Lord spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, 33:50

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan; 33:51

Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places: 33:52

And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. 33:53

And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families; and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. 33:54

But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. 33:55

Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them. 33:56

# DEUTERONOMY

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, called *Deuteronomy*. The title of the book signifies "the second law," or "the law repeated." It is a restatement of the Mosaic law in the light of the coming entrance of the children of Israel into the land of Canaan. The law was delivered to the people by Moses, whose death terminates the book. The importance of Deuteronomy is attested in the New Testament where it is quoted by Jesus and by the Apostles.

---

## *Moses Begins His Parting Counsel*

These be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. 1:1

And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the Lord had given him in commandment unto them; 1:3

Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you. 4:1

Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish aught from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you. 4:2

Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. 4:5

Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. 4:6

For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for? 4:7

And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? 4:8

Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they

depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; 4:9

But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land. 4:22

Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Lord your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the Lord thy God hath forbidden thee. 4:23

For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God. 4:24

### *Thou Art a Chosen People*

Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it: 6:1

Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord: 6:4

And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. 6:5

And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: 6:6

And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. 6:7

And it shall be, when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, 6:10

And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full; 6:11

For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. 7:6

The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: 7:7

But because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. 7:8

*Fear the Lord Thy God*

Know therefore that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; 7:9

And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. 8:2

And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. 8:3

Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 8:4

Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the Lord thy God chasteneth thee. 8:5

For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward: 10:17

He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment. 10:18

Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. 10:19

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. 10:20

He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. 10:21

Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude. 10:22

*The Seventh Year Is the Lord's Release*

At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release. 15:1

And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbor shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbor, or of his brother; because it is called the Lord's release. 15:2

Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release; 15:3

Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the Lord shall greatly bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it: 15:4

Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. 15:5

For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee. 15:6

If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: 15:7

But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. 15:8

Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee. 15:9

Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteth thine hand unto. 15:10

For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land. 15:11

### *Seek Out the Just Judgment*

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment. 16:18

Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. 16:19

That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 16:20

If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant, 17:2

Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man



or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die. 17:5

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. 17:6

If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God shall choose; 17:8

And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall show thee the sentence of judgment: 17:9

According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall show thee, to the right hand, nor to the left. 17:11

### *An Eye for an Eye and a Tooth for a Tooth*

One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. 19:15

If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong; 19:16

Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; 19:17

And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother; 19:18

Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you. 19:19

And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. 19:20

And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot. 19:21

### *Blessings and Treasures for the Diligent*

And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: 28:1

And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. 28:2

Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. 28:3

Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. 28:4

Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. 28:5

Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out. 28:6

The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. 28:7

The Lord shall establish thee a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. 28:9

And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee. 28:10

### *Plagues and Curses for the Disobedient*

But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee: 28:15

Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. 28:16

The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. 28:20

The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. 28:21

The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. 28:22

And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away. 28:26

The Lord will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. 28:27

The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart: 28:28

And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee. 28:29

Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. 28:30

If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; 28:58

Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. 28:59

And the Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. 28:64

And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind: 28:65

And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: 28:66

In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. 28:67

### *Secret Things Belong Unto the Lord*

These are the words of the covenant, which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb. 29:1

And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; 29:2

The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: 29:3

Yet the Lord hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. 29:4

And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. 29:5

Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the Lord your God. 29:6

Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. 29:9

Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; 29:18

And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: 29:19

The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. 29:20

And the Lord shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law: 29:21

So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the Lord hath laid upon it; 29:22

And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: 29:23

Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? 29:24

Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: 29:25

For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them. 29:26

And the anger of the Lord was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book: 29:27

And the Lord rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day. 29:28

The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. 29:29

### *Life and Good, Death and Evil*

And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, 30:1

And shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; 30:2

That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee. 30:3

And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. 30:5

If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 30:10

For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. 30:11

It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? 30:12

Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? 30:13

But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. 30:14

See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil; 30:15

In that I command thee this day to love the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. 30:16

*The Lord Calls Joshua*

And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. 31:1

And he said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the Lord hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. 31:2

The Lord thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the Lord hath said. 31:3

And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 31:7

And the Lord, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. 31:8

And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Israel. 31:9

And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. 31:14

And the Lord appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle. 31:15

And the Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. 31:16

Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. 31:19

And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear. 31:21

Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. 31:22

*The Song of Moses*

Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. 32:1

My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: 32:2

Because I will publish the name of the Lord: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. 32:3

He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. 32:4

They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation. 32:5

Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? 32:6

Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will show thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. 32:7

When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. 32:8

For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. 32:9

He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. 32:10

As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings: 32:11

So the Lord alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him. 32:12

He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock; 32:13

Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape. 32:14

But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. 32:15

They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. 32:16

They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. 32:17

Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. 32:18

And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. 32:19

And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith. 32:20

I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them. 32:23

They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust. 32:24

The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs. 32:25

I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men: 32:26

Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the Lord hath not done all this. 32:27

For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them. 32:28

O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! 32:29

How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up? 32:30

For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. 32:31

For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: 32:32

Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps. 32:33

Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures? 32:34



To me belongeth vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. 32:35

For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left. 32:36

And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted, 32:37

Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection. 32:38

See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. 32:39

For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. 32:40

If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. 32:41

I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy. 32:42

Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people. 32:43

And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. 32:44

And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel: 32:45

And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. 32:46

For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. 32:47

### *The Death of Moses*

And the Lord spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, 32:48

Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and

behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: 32:49

And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: 32:50

Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. 32:51

Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel. 32:52

And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho: and the Lord showed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, 34:1

And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, 34:2

And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. 34:3

And the Lord said unto him, This is the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. 34:4

So Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord. 34:5

And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. 34:6

And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. 34:7

And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended. 34:8

And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses. 34:9

And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face. 34:10

# JOSHUA

This book is in many respects a sequel to the Pentateuch. Hebrew writers, however, designate it as the first of a group of books termed the "Earlier Prophets," including Judges, Samuel and Kings. It takes its title from its leading figure to whom Moses had resigned his charge. It is chiefly historical, recounting the conquest of Canaan, the division of the country, and the farewell admonitions of Joshua.

## *Joshua Commanded to Cross Over Jordan*

Now after the death of Moses the servant of the Lord, it came to pass, that the Lord spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, 1:1

Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel. 1:2

Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. 1:3

There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 1:5

Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them. 1:6

Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. 1:7

Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, 1:10

Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the Lord your God giveth you to possess it. 1:11

And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. 1:16

*Rahab and the Spies*

And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into a harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there. 2:1

And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out the country. 2:2

And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country. 2:3

And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were: 2:4

And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. 2:5

But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. 2:6

And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; 2:8

And she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. 2:9

Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Lord, since I have showed you kindness, that ye will also show kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token: 2:12

And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death. 2:13

And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the Lord hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. 2:14

Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. 2:15

So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them: 2:23

And they said unto Joshua, Truly the Lord hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us. 2:24

*The Lord Dries Up the Waters of Jordan*

And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. 3:1

And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you. 3:5

And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people. 3:6

And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee. 3:7

And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon a heap. 3:13

And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; 3:14

And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) 3:15

That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan; and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. 3:16

And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan. 3:17

*The Fall of Jericho*

Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in. 6:1

And the Lord said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valor. 6:2

And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. 6:3

And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city

seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. 6:4

And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. 6:5

And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the Lord. 6:12

And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the Lord went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rearward came after the ark of the Lord, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 6:13

And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days. 6:14

And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. 6:15

And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the Lord hath given you the city. 6:16

So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. 6:20

And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. 6:21

And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the Lord. 6:24

And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. 6:25

So the Lord was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country. 6:27

### *And the Sun and the Moon Stand Still*

And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up

to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. 10:6

So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor. 10:7

And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. 10:8

Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. 10:9

And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 10:10

And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. 10:11

Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. 10:12

And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. 10:13

So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war. 11:23

### *Joshua's Last Message to Israel*

And it came to pass, a long time after that the Lord had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age. 23:1

And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age: 23:2

And ye have seen all that the Lord your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the Lord your God is he that hath fought for you. 23:3

Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward. 23:4

And the Lord your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the Lord your God hath promised unto you. 23:5

And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. 23:14

Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. 24:14

And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. 24:15

And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the Lord, to serve other gods; 24:16

For the Lord our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: 24:17

### ***The Death of Joshua***

And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Lord: for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. 24:19

If ye forsake the Lord, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. 24:20

And the people said unto Joshua, The Lord our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. 24:24

So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. 24:25

And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the Lord, died, being a hundred and ten years old. 24:29



# JUDGES

This book covers the period following the death of Joshua, previous to the establishment of the monarchy, when the Israelites were ruled by Judges. These men were not a regular succession of governors, but were extraordinary officers, sometimes ruling locally, who were both religious leaders and administrators of justice. The book is not a complete or connected history of its period, but simply recounts enough of the history to record the religious development of the people.

## *New Generations Forsake the God of Their Fathers*

And the people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the Lord, that he did for Israel. 2:7

And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the Lord, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel. 2:10

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim: 2:11

And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the Lord to anger. 2:12

And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. 2:14

Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the Lord was against them for evil, as the Lord had said, and as the Lord had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed. 2:15

## *Deborah and Barak*

And the Lord sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. 4:2

And the children of Israel cried unto the Lord: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel. 4:3

And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 4:4

And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? 4:6

And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go. 4:8

And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honor; for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. 4:9

And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. 4:10

Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaïm, which is by Kedesh. 4:11

And they showed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. 4:12

And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon. 4:13

And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the Lord hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. 4:14

And the Lord discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. 4:15

But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left. 4:16

Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. 4:17

And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle. 4:18

Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. 4:21

*Deborah's Song*

Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying, 5:1

Praise ye the Lord for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves. 5:2

Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto the Lord; I will sing praise to the Lord God of Israel. 5:3

Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. 5:4

The mountains melted from before the Lord, even that Sinai from before the Lord God of Israel. 5:5

In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travelers walked through byways. 5:6

The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel. 5:7

They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel? 5:8

My heart is toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the Lord. 5:9

Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way. 5:10

They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the Lord, even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the Lord go down to the gates. 5:11

Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam. 5:12

So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years. 5:31

*Gideon Chosen to Save the Israelites*

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. 6:1

And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strongholds. 6:2

And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the Lord because of the Midianites, 6:7

That the Lord sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; 6:8

And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land; 6:9

And I said unto you, I am the Lord your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice. 6:10

And there came an angel of the Lord, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites. 6:11

And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him, and said unto him, The Lord is with thee, thou mighty man of valor. 6:12

And Gideon said unto him, O my Lord, if the Lord be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up from Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites. 6:13

And the Lord looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee? 6:14

And he said unto him, O my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. 6:15

And the Lord said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 6:16

And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. 7:2

Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. 7:3

And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall

go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. 7:4

So he brought down the people unto the water: and the Lord said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. 7:5

And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. 7:6

And the Lord said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place. 7:7

### *Gideon Battles for Israel*

And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them. 8:4

And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian. 8:5

And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? 8:6

And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. 8:7

And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. 8:8

And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower. 8:9

Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. 8:10

And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure. 8:11

And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host. 8:12

And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, 8:13

And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men. 8:14

And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary? 8:15

And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. 8:16

And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. 8:17

Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. 8:22

And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you. 8:23

And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. 8:32

And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. 8:33

And the children of Israel remembered not the Lord their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side: 8:34

Neither showed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had showed unto Israel. 8:35

### *An Angel Announces Samson's Birth*

And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. 13:1

And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. 13:2

And the angel of the Lord appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. 13:3

Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: 13:4

For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. 13:5

And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. 13:24

### *The Woman of Timnath Betrays Samson*

And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. 14:1

And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife. 14:2

Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. 14:3

But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel. 14:4

Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. 14:5

And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. 14:6

And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. 14:7

And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion. 14:8

And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion. 14:9

So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. 14:10

And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. 14:11

And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments: 14:12

But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. 14:13

And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle. 14:14

And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so? 14:15

And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee? 14:16

And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people. 14:17

And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle. 14:18

And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. 14:19

But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend. 14:20

### *Samson Wields the Jawbone of an Ass*

But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. 15:1

And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 15:2



And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure. 15:3

And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails. 15:4

And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives. 15:5

Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. 15:6

And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. 15:7

And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam. 15:8

Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. 15:9

And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 15:10

Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. 15:11

And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. 15:12

And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock. 15:13

And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. 15:14

And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith. 15:15

And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men. 15:16

And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi. 15:17

### *Samson and Delilah*

Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her. 16:1

And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. 16:2

And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of a hill that is before Hebron. 16:3

And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. 16:4

And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver. 16:5

And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. 16:6

And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withes that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man. 16:7

Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withes which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. 16:8

Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. 16:9

And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. 16:10

And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man. 16:11

Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. 16:12

And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. 16:13

And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web. 16:14

And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. 16:15

And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death; 16:16

That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man. 16:17

### *Eyeless Samson Avenged in Gaza*

And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath showed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. 16:18

And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. 16:19

And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him. 16:20

But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house. 16:21

Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven. 16:22

Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. 16:23

And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us. 16:24

And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars. 16:25

And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them. 16:26

Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport. 16:27

And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. 16:28

And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. 16:29

And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. 16:30

Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years. 16:31

# RUTH

*Ruth was the great-grandmother of King David. This brief story of her life and her conversion to Israel was a portion of the Book of Judges in the ancient canon. The story told occurred sometime during the rule of the Judges. It is an admirable example of piety, humility and industry in the common occurrences of life, as well as a great illustration of the brotherhood of man.*

## *Ruth and Naomi*

Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. 1:1

And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. 1:2

And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. 1:3

And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelt there about ten years. 1:4

And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband. 1:5

Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the Lord had visited his people in giving them bread. 1:6

Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. 1:7

And Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. 1:8

And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people. 1:10

And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? 1:11

And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her. 1:14

And she said, Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister-in-law. 1:15

And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: 1:16

Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me. 1:17

So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest. 1:22

### *Ruth Gleans in the Fields*

And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz. 2:1

And Ruth the Moabite said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. 2:2

And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech. 2:3

And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The Lord be with you. And they answered him, The Lord bless thee. 2:4

Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? 2:5

And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabite damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: 2:6

And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house. 2:7

Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens: 2:8

Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall

not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. 2:9

Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? 2:10

And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been showed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother-in-law since the death of thine husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. 2:11

The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. 2:12

So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. 2:17

And she took it up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed. 2:18

And her mother-in-law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she showed her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. 2:19

And Naomi said unto her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of the Lord, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen. 2:20

And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. 2:22

So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law. 2:23

### *Naomi Counsels Her Daughter-in-Law*

Then Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? 3:1

And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor. 3:2

Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself

known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. 3:3

And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. 3:4

And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do. 3:5

And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. 3:6

And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. 3:7

And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 3:8

And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman. 3:9

And he said, Blessed be thou of the Lord, my daughter: for thou hast showed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. 3:10

And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. 3:11

And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. 3:12

Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the Lord liveth: lie down until the morning. 3:13

And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor. 3:14

Also he said, Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city. 3:15

And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. 3:16

And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law. 3:17



Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day. 3:18

### *Boaz Takes Ruth as His Wife*

Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. 4:1

And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. 4:2

And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's: 4:3

And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it. 4:4

Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. 4:5

And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it. 4:6

Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor: and this was a testimony in Israel. 4:7

Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe. 4:8

And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. 4:9

Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. 4:10

And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The Lord make the woman that is come into

thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem: 4:11

And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this young woman. 4:12

### *The Ancestry of David*

So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the Lord gave her conception, and she bare a son. 4:13

And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the Lord, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. 4:14

And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him. 4:15

And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. 4:16

And the women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David. 4:17

# SAMUEL I—

*The two books of Samuel were originally one, having been divided by the Greek translators into two books designated as "The First and Second Books of Kings." The major subject of this book is the institution of the monarchy and its establishment in the family of David. It recounts the ending of the rule by the Judges, the commencement of the monarchy under Saul, and his succession by David.*

## *The Birth of Samuel*

Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite: 1:1

And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 1:2

And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the Lord, were there. 1:3

And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: 1:4

But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the Lord had shut up her womb. 1:5

And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the Lord had shut up her womb. 1:6

And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the Lord, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. 1:7

Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons? 1:8

And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore. 1:10

And she vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. 1:11

And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the Lord, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the Lord remembered her. 1:19

Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the Lord. 1:20

And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the Lord in Shiloh: and the child was young. 1:24

And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. 1:25

And she said, O my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the Lord. 1:26

For this child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my petition which I asked of him: 1:27

Therefore also I have lent him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the Lord. And he worshipped the Lord there. 1:28

### *The Lord Reveals Himself Unto Samuel*

And the child Samuel ministered unto the Lord before Eli. And the word of the Lord was precious in those days; there was no open vision. 3:1

And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; 3:2

And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the Lord, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep; 3:3

That the Lord called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I. 3:4

And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down. 3:5

And the Lord called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again. 3:6

Now Samuel did not yet know the Lord, neither was the word of the Lord yet revealed unto him. 3:7

And the Lord called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the Lord had called the child. 3:8

Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Lord; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. 3:9

And the Lord came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth. 3:10

And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 3:11

In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. 3:12

For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 3:13

And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. 3:14

And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord. And Samuel feared to show Eli the vision. 3:15

Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I. 3:16

And he said, What is the thing that the Lord hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so, to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee. 3:17

And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good. 3:18

And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 3:19

And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the Lord. 3:20

### *All Israel Cries Out for a King*

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. 8:1

Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba. 8:2

And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. 8:3

Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, 8:4

And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 8:5

But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord. 8:6

And the Lord said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 8:7

According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 8:8

Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and show them the manner of the king that shall reign over them. 8:9

And Samuel told all the words of the Lord unto the people that asked of him a king. 8:10

And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. 8:11

And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. 8:12

And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. 8:13

And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 8:14

And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. 8:15

And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. 8:16

He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants. 8:17

And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the Lord will not hear you in that day. 8:18

Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; 8:19

That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 8:20

And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the Lord. 8:21

And the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city. 8:22

### *The Israelites Hail Saul as King*

And Samuel called the people together unto the Lord to Mizpeh; 10:17

And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you: 10:18

And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the Lord by your tribes, and by your thousands. 10:19

And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. 10:20

When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found. 10:21

Therefore they inquired of the Lord further, if the man should yet come thither. And the Lord answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff. 10:22

And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. 10:23

And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king. 10:24

Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the Lord. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. 10:25

And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. 10:26

But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace. 10:27

And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the Lord in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly. 11:15

### *Samuel Proclaims the Kingdom*

And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. 12:1

And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. 12:2

And Samuel said unto the people, It is the Lord that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 12:6

Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which he did to you and to your fathers. 12:7

When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the Lord, then the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. 12:8

And when they forgat the Lord their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. 12:9

And they cried unto the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. 12:10

And the Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelt safe. 12:11

And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the Lord your God was your king. 12:12

Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the Lord hath set a king over you. 12:13

If ye will fear the Lord, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord; then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the Lord your God: 12:14



But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord; then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers. 12:15

And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king. 12:19

And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the Lord, but serve the Lord with all your heart; 12:20

And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain. 12:21

For the Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people. 12:22

Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: 12:23

Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. 12:24

But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king. 12:25

### *The Lord Rejects Saul*

So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them. 14:47

And he gathered a host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them. 14:48

And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him. 14:52

Then came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, saying, 15:10

It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the Lord all night. 15:11

And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the Lord: I have performed the commandment of the Lord. 15:13

And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? 15:14

And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. 15:15

Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. 15:16

And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel? 15:17

And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. 15:18

Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Lord, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the Lord? 15:19

And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 15:22

For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king. 15:23

And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 15:24

Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the Lord. 15:25

And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. 15:26

And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. 15:27

And Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbor of thine, that is better than thou. 15:28

### *Samuel Anoints the Boy David*

Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. 15:34

And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the Lord repented that he had made Saul king over Israel. 15:35

And the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. 16:1

And Samuel did that which the Lord spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? 16:4

And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. 16:5

And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed is before him. 16:6

But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. 16:7

Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. 16:8

Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. 16:9

Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The Lord hath not chosen these. 16:10

And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. 16:11

And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the Lord said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. 16:12

Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. 16:13

### *David Comforts Saul*

But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him. 16:14

And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. 16:15

Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on a harp: and

it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 16:16

And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. 16:17

Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the Lord is with him. 16:18

Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep. 16:19

And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. 16:20

And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armor-bearer. 16:21

And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favor in my sight. 16:22

And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him. 16:23

### *The Men of Israel Flee From Goliath*

Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. 17:1

And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. 17:2

And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. 17:3

And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. 17:4

And he had a helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 17:5

And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. 17:6

And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him. 17:7

And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array?

am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 17:8

If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. 17:9

And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. 17:10

When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid. 17:11

And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days. 17:16

And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren; 17:17

And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren. 17:22

And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them. 17:23

And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. 17:24

### *David Goes Alone to Battle Goliath*

And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God? 17:26

And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him. 17:31

And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. 17:32

And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. 17:33

And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock: 17:34

And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 17:35

Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. 17:36

David said moreover, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the Lord be with thee. 17:37

And Saul armed David with his armor, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail. 17:38

And David girded his sword upon his armor, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him. 17:39

And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. 17:40

And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him. 17:41

And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. 17:42

And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. 17:43

And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. 17:44

### *Young David Slays Goliath*

Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. 17:45

This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. 17:46

And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. 17:47

And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. 17:48

And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. 17:49

So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. 17:50

Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled. 17:51

And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 17:57

### *Saul Becomes Jealous of David*

And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. 18:2

And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. 18:5

And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music. 18:6

And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands. 18:7

And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? 18:8

And Saul eyed David from that day and forward. 18:9

But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them. 18:16

### *David Wins the King's Daughter*

And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. 18:20

And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law in the one of the twain. 18:21

And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law. 18:22

And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? 18:23

And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. 18:24

And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. 18:25

And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not expired. 18:26

Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. 18:27

And Saul saw and knew that the Lord was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him. 18:28

And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually. 18:29

Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by. 18:30

### *David Flees Saul's Wrath*

And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. 19:1

But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: 19:2



And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee. 19:3

And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: 19:4

For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? 19:5

And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the Lord liveth, he shall not be slain. 19:6

And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past. 19:7

And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him. 19:8

And the evil spirit from the Lord was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand. 19:9

And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. 19:10

### *David Sparing the Life of Saul*

And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. 23:14

And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood. 23:15

And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. 23:16

And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. 23:17

And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. 24:1

Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. 24:2

And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. 24:3

And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the Lord said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 24:4

And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 24:5

And he said unto his men, The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Lord. 24:6

So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. 24:7

David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. 24:8

And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? 24:9

Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord hath delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the Lord's anointed. 24:10

And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 24:16

And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 24:17

And thou hast showed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. 24:18

For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the Lord reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. 24:19

And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. 24:20

### *Saul Visits the Witch of Endor*

Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 28:3

And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 28:4

And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. 28:5

And when Saul inquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. 28:6

Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor. 28:7

And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee. 28:8

And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 28:9

And Saul sware to her by the Lord, saying, As the Lord liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. 28:10

Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 28:11

And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. 28:12

And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth. 28:13

And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. 28:14

And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the

Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 28:15

Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the Lord is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? 28:16

And the Lord hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the Lord hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbor, even to David: 28:17

Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day. 28:18

Moreover the Lord will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the Lord also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. 28:19

### *Saul and His Sons Die in Battle*

Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. 31:1

And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons. 31:2

And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. 31:3

Then said Saul unto his armor-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. 31:4

And when his armor-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. 31:5

So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armor-bearer, and all his men, that same day together. 31:6

And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. 31:7

# SAMUEL II

*This book is completely concerned with a history of the reign of King David. The earlier portions recount his triumphs—first as king of Judah, and then of all Israel, the capture of Jerusalem and its establishment as the religious and civil capital of the nation. The latter portions deal with the troubles of David—his sins, his humiliation, and his repentance.*

## *David Mourns Saul and Jonathan*

Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 1:1

It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. 1:2

And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. 1:4

Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: 1:11

And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the Lord, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. 1:12

The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen! 1:19

Tell it not in Gath, publish<sup>1</sup> it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. 1:20

Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil. 1:21

From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty. 1:22

Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions. 1:23

Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel. 1:24

How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places. 1:25

I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. 1:26

How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished! 1:27

### *Nathan the Prophet Reveals God's Blessing on David*

Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 5:1

Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. 5:2

So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David king over Israel. 5:3

David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. 5:4

And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest round about from all his enemies; 7:1

That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. 7:2

And it came to pass that night, that the word of the Lord came unto Nathan, saying, 7:4

Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: 7:8

And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth. 7:9

Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, 7:10

And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 7:12

He shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 7:13

I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 7:14

But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 7:15

And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 7:16

According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. 7:17

### *David Takes Bath-Sheba*

And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem. 11:1

And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. 11:2

And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? 11:3

And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house. 11:4

And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child. 11:5

And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 11:6

And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. 11:7

And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king. 11:8

But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 11:9

And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house? 11:10

And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. 11:11

And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. 11:14

And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. 11:15

And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. 11:17

And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband. 11:26

And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the Lord. 11:27

### *Nathan's Parable Rebukes David*

And the Lord sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. 12:1

The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: 12:2

But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. 12:3

And there came a traveler unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. 12:4

And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die: 12:5

And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity. 12:6



And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; 12:7

And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. 12:8

Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. 12:9

Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. 12:10

Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. 12:11

For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. 12:12

And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. 12:13

Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die. 12:14

### *The Birth of Solomon*

And Nathan departed unto his house. And the Lord struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. 12:15

David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. 12:16

And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. 12:17

And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? 12:18

But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. 12:19

Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the Lord, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat. 12:20

Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. 12:21

And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? 12:22

But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. 12:23

And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the Lord loved him. 12:24

### *Amnon Desecrates His Sister Tamar*

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. 13:1

And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her. 13:2

But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtle man. 13:3

And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. 13:4

And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand. 13:5

So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. 13:6

Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat. 13:7

So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. 13:8

And she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. 13:9

And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 13:10

And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister. 13:11

And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. 13:12

Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her. 13:14

### *Absalom Avenges Tamar's Desolation*

Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. 13:15

And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. 13:16

Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. 13:17

And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colors that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. 13:19

And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. 13:20

But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. 13:21

And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar. 13:22

And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 13:23

And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant. 13:24

And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. 13:25

Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee? 13:26

But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. 13:27

Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. 13:28

And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. 13:29

And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. 13:30

Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. 13:31

And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. 13:32

So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 13:38

And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead. 13:39

### *Absalom Steals the Hearts of Israel*

Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. 14:1

So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 14:23

And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face. 14:24

But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. 14:25

And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it; because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight. 14:26

And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance. 14:27

So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. 14:28

Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come. 14:29

Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. 14:30

Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? 14:31

And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me. 14:32

So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom. 14:33

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. 15:1

And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. 15:2

And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee. 15:3

Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! 15:4

And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. 15:5

And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel. 15:6

### *Absalom Usurps the Throne of David*

And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the Lord, in Hebron. 15:7

For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Lord shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the Lord. 15:8

And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. 15:9

But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. 15:10

And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. 15:11

And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom. 15:12

And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. 15:13

And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. 15:14

Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan. 17:22

So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. 17:26

### *Absalom Meets Death Without Honor*

And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 18:1

And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. 18:2

But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succor us out of the city. 18:3

And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. 18:4

And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. 18:5

So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim; 18:6

Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men. 18:7

For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. 18:8

And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away. 18:9

And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak. 18:10

And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle. 18:11

And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Absalom. 18:12

Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me. 18:13

Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. 18:14

And ten young men that bare Joab's armor compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. 18:15

And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. 18:16

And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. 18:17

### *David Grieves for Absalom*

And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone. 18:24

And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. 18:25

And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. 18:26

And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. 18:29

And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. 18:30

And, behold, Cushy came; and Cushy said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the Lord hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. 18:31

And the king said unto Cushy, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushy answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is. 18:32

And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son! 18:33

And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. 19:1

And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son. 19:2

And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 19:3

But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son! 19:4



# KINGS I—

*The two books of Kings, the last books of the "Earlier Prophets," were originally considered a single book. In Kings I the important themes center around the reign of Solomon, the recurring interest in the centralization of worship in the Temple as prescribed in Deuteronomy, the death of Solomon and the subsequent division of the kingdom.*

## ***Solomon Anointed King***

Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. 1:1

Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. 1:2

So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 1:3

And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not. 1:4

Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 1:5

Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? 1:11

Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. 1:12

Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? 1:13

Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words. 1:14

And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. 1:15

And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? 1:16

And she said unto him, My Lord, thou swarest by the Lord thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. 1:17

And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not: 1:18

And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. 1:19

And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. 1:20

Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders. 1:21

And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. 1:22

And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 1:23

And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? 1:24

Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. 1:28

And the king sware, and said, As the Lord liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, 1:29

Even as I swear unto thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. 1:30

The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: 1:33

And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. 1:34

Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. 1:35

And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the Lord God of my lord the king say so too. 1:36

As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. 1:37

So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. 1:38

And Zadok the priest took a horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. 1:39

### *David's Dying Message to Solomon*

Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, 2:1

I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and show thyself a man; 2:2

And keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: 2:3

That the Lord may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 2:4

So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 2:10

And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. 2:11

Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. 2:12

### *Solomon Asks for an Understanding Heart*

In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 3:5

And Solomon said, Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father great mercy; according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 3:6

And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. 3:7

And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 3:8

Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? 3:9

And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 3:10

And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; 3:11

Behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 3:12

And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honor: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 3:13

And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. 3:14

And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants. 3:15

### *Solomon Judges Between Mothers*

Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. 3:16

And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 3:17

And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 3:18

And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. 3:19

And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 3:20

And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. 3:21

And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king. 3:22

And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. 3:24

And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. 3:25

Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it. 3:26

Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. 3:27

And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgment. 3:28

### *Solomon's Wisdom Unsurpassed*

And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the seashore. 4:29

And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 4:30

For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about. 4:31

And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. 4:32

And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 4:33

And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom. 4:34

### *Solomon Builds the Temple*

And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. 5:1

And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 5:2

Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the Lord his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet. 5:3

But now the Lord my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent. 5:4

And, behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build a house unto my name. 5:5

Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any than can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians. 5:6

And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. 5:8

My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 5:9

So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire. 5:10

And the Lord gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together. 5:12

And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. 5:17

And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house. 5:18

And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the Lord. 6:1

And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying, 6:11

Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep

all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: 6:12

And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. 6:13

So Solomon built the house, and finished it. 6:14

In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the Lord laid, in the month Zif: 6:37

And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it. 6:38

So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the Lord. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the Lord. 7:51

### *Solomon's Prayer for Israel*

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which is Zion. 8:1

And Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: 8:22

And he said, Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart: 8:23

Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. 8:24

Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me. 8:25

And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. 8:26

But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded? 8:27

Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day: 8:28

That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place. 8:29

And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive. 8:30

If any man trespass against his neighbor, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: 8:31

Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. 8:32

When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: 8:33

Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. 8:34

When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them: 8:35

Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. 8:36

If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; 8:37

What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: 8:38



Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) 8:39

That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. 8:40

If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the Lord toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name: 8:44

Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. 8:45

If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near; 8:46

Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; 8:47

And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: 8:48

Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause, 8:49

And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: 8:50

For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: 8:51

That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. 8:52

For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God. 8:53

And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. 8:54

And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, 8:55

Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. 8:56

The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: 8:57

That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. 8:58

And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: 8:59

That all the people of the earth may know that the Lord is God, and that there is none else. 8:60

Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. 8:61

And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the Lord. 8:62

### *The Lord Warns Solomon of Unfaithfulness*

And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, 9:1

That the Lord appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 9:2

And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 9:3

And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments; 9:4

Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. 9:5

But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them; 9:6

Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: 9:7

And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house? 9:8

And they shall answer, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the Lord brought upon them all this evil. 9:9

### *The Queen of Sheba Comes to Solomon*

And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove him with hard questions. 10:1

And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 10:2

And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not. 10:3

And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, 10:4

And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the Lord; there was no more spirit in her. 10:5

And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. 10:6

Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 10:7

Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. 10:8

Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the Lord loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice. 10:9

And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 10:10

And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones. 10:11

And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the Lord, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. 10:12

And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants. 10:13

### *Solomon's Wives Turn His Heart From God*

But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; 11:1

Of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. 11:2

And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. 11:3

For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father. 11:4

For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 11:5

And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father. 11:6

Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. 11:7

And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods. 11:8

And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, 11:9

And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord commanded. 11:10

Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 11:11

Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. 11:12

Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. 11:13

### *The Lord Stirs Up Adversaries to Solomon*

And the Lord stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. 11:14

And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: 11:23

And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria. 11:25

And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king. 11:26

And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field: 11:29

And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces: 11:30

And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: 11:31

(But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine

eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father. 11:33

Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all of the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: 11:34

But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. 11:35

And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 11:36

And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. 11:37

And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 11:38

And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. 11:39

### *The Death of Solomon*

Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. 11:40

And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? 11:41

And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. 11:42

And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead. 11:43

### *Jeroboam Rebels Against Rehoboam*

And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 12:1

And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;) 12:2

That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 12:3

Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. 12:4

And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; 12:13

And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 12:14

So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 12:16

But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. 12:17

And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. 12:20

And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. 14:20

And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. 14:30

And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead. 14:31

And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. 15:8

In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 16:23

And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. 16:29

And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the Lord above all that were before him. 16:30

And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took

to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 16:31

### *Elijah and the Ravens*

And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. 17:1

And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, 17:2

Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 17:3

And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee here. 17:4

So he went and did according unto the word of the Lord: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 17:5

And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 17:6

And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land. 17:7

And the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, 17:8

Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. 17:9

So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 17:10

And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. 17:11

And she said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 17:12

And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. 17:13

For thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the Lord sendeth rain upon the earth. 17:14

And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days. 17:15



And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by Elijah. 17:16

### *Elijah Saves the Widow's Son*

And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 17:17

And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son? 17:18

And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 17:19

And he cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? 17:20

And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. 17:21

And the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. 17:22

And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. 17:23

And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the Lord in thy mouth is truth. 17:24

### *Elijah Slays False Prophets*

And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, show thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth. 18:1

And Elijah went to show himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria. 18:2

And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? 18:17

And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim. 18:18

Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and

the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. 18:19

So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. 18:20

And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 18:21

Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the Lord; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. 18:22

Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: 18:23

And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken. 18:24

And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. 18:36

Hear me, O Lord, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the Lord God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again. 18:37

Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. 18:38

And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The Lord, he is the God; the Lord, he is the God. 18:39

And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. 18:40

And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. 18:41

And the hand of the Lord was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel. 18:46

### *God Is a Still Small Voice*

And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 19:1

Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. 19:2

And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 19:3

But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. 19:4

And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. 19:5

And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baked on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. 19:6

And the angel of the Lord came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. 19:7

And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. 19:8

And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the Lord came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? 19:9

And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 19:10

And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake: 19:11

And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice. 19:12

And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? 19:13

And he said, I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant,

thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 19:14

And the Lord said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: 19:15

And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. 19:16

### ***Elisha Succeeds Elijah***

And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 19:17

Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. 19:18

So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him. 19:19

And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee? 19:20

And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him. 19:21

# KINGS II

This book is the record of a critical period in the history of the Hebrews under the monarchy. The destruction of Samaria by the Assyrians marks the end of the ten tribes of Israel that were carried as captives into Assyria and lost forever. Later, the tribes of Judah were overcome and made captive by the Babylonians who destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple.

## *Elijah Taken to Heaven in a Chariot of Fire*

And it came to pass, when the Lord would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. 2:1

And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the Lord hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel. 2:2

And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. 2:3

And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the Lord hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. 2:4

And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. 2:5

And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the Lord hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. 2:6

And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. 2:7

And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground. 2:8

And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken

away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. 2:9

And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so. 2:10

And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 2:11

And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. 2:12

He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; 2:13

And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the Lord God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. 2:14

And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. 2:15

### *Elisha Gives Life to the Dead*

And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that, as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. 4:8

And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, which passeth by us continually. 4:9

Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither. 4:10

And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. 4:11

And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. 4:12

And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of

the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people. 4:13

And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old. 4:14

And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 4:15

And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. 4:16

And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life. 4:17

And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 4:18

And he said unto his father, My head, my head! And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother. 4:19

And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died. 4:20

And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out. 4:21

And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. 4:22

And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told me. 4:27

And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. 4:32

He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord. 4:33

And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. 4:34

Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. 4:35

And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. 4:36

Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out. 4:37

### *Elisha Heals Naaman the Leper*

Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honorable, because by him the Lord had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valor, but he was a leper. 5:1

And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. 5:2

And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy. 5:3

And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. 5:4

So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 5:9

And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. 5:10

But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the Lord his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 5:11

Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. 5:12

And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? 5:13

Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. 5:14

And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant. 5:15

But he said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. 5:16



### *The Death of Elisha*

Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father! the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 13:14

And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows. 13:15

And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. 13:16

And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. 13:17

And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed. 13:18

And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice. 13:19

And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 13:20

And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet. 13:21

But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. 13:22

And the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. 13:23

### *The Lord Destroys the Northern Kingdom*

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. 17:1

And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. 17:2

Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 17:5

In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 17:6

For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, 17:7

And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the Lord their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 17:9

And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: 17:10

Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. 17:18

And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 17:20

### *The Assyrians Come Against Jerusalem*

Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 18:1

And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that David his father did. 18:3

He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. 18:4

And the Lord was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 18:7

He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 18:8

Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 18:13

And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when

they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. 18:17

Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria: 18:28

Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 18:29

Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 18:30

Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern: 18:31

Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The Lord will deliver us. 18:32

### *Isaiah Comforts Hezekiah*

And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord. 19:1

And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 19:2

And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. 19:3

It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left. 19:4

So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 19:5

And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 19:6

Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumor, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. 19:7

Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. 19:20

This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. 19:21

By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel. 19:23

Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps. 19:25

But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me. 19:27

Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. 19:28

Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 19:32

By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the Lord. 19:33

For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 19:34

And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the Lord went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 19:35

So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 19:36

### *The Fall of Jerusalem Foretold*

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 20:1

And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord. 20:16

Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord. 20:17

And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. 20:18

Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days? 20:19

And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead. 20:21

And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel. 21:2

For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. 21:3

And the Lord spake by his servants the prophets, saying, 21:10

Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: 21:11

Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. 21:12

And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down. 21:13

### *The Rediscovery of the Law*

Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. 22:1

And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. 22:2

And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the Lord, saying, 22:3

Go up to Hilkiāh the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: 22:4

And Hilkiāh the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiāh gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 22:8

And Shaphan the scribe showed the king, saying, Hilkiāh the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 22:10

And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 22:11

And the king commanded Hilkiāh the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, 22:12

Go ye, inquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us. 22:13

So Hilkiāh the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her. 22:14

And she said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, 22:15

Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: 22:16

Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. 22:17

But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the Lord, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard; 22:18

Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the Lord, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the Lord. 22:19

Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again. 22:20

### *The Fall of Jerusalem*

At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. 24:10

And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. 24:11

And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. 24:12

And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said. 24:13

And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. 24:14

And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 24:15

And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. 24:17

Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 24:18

And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. 24:19

For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. 24:20

### *The Temple Destroyed*

And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. 25:1

And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 25:2

And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 25:3

And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain. 25:4

And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. 25:5

So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him. 25:6

And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon. 25:7

And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 25:8

And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire. 25:9

And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 25:10

Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. 25:11



# CHRONICLES I and II

THE FIRST AND SECOND BOOKS OF CHRONICLES were originally one book, called *Words of the Days*, indicating that it was a type of journal. The Greek translators divided it under the title "*Paraleipomena*" (things omitted). Jerome gave the books their present title. They deal principally with family genealogies and the history of Israel from the death of Saul to the end of the captivity, the material presented being largely a duplication of Samuel and Kings.

---

## *David Brings Back Ark of God*

And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader. 13:1

And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the Lord our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: 13:2

And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul. 13:3

And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. 13:4

So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. 13:5

And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the Lord, that dwelleth between the cherubim, whose name is called on it. 13:6

And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. 13:7

And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. 15:1

And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord unto his place, which he had prepared for it. 15:3

And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites: 15:4

And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye

may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. 15:12

For because ye did it not at the first, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. 15:13

So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel. 15:14

And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded, according to the word of the Lord. 15:15

And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. 15:16

So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God. 16:1

### *David Delivers Psalm of Thanks*

Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank the Lord into the hand of Asaph and his brethren. 16:7

Give thanks unto the Lord, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people. 16:8

Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works. 16:9

Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord. 16:10

Seek the Lord and his strength, seek his face continually. 16:11

Remember his marvelous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; 16:12

O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones. 16:13

He is the Lord our God; his judgments are in all the earth. 16:14

Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word which he commanded to a thousand generations; 16:15

Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac; 16:16

And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant, 16:17

Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance; 16:18

When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it. 16:19

And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people; 16:20

He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes, 16:21

Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. 16:22

Sing unto the Lord, all the earth; show forth from day to day his salvation. 16:23

Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvelous works among all nations. 16:24

For great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods. 16:25

For all the gods of the people are idols: but the Lord made the heavens. 16:26

Glory and honor are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place. 16:27

Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. 16:29

Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved. 16:30

Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations, The Lord reigneth. 16:31

Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein. 16:32

Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the Lord, because he cometh to judge the earth. 16:33

O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever. 16:34

And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise. 16:35

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the Lord. 16:36

### *Solomon Thy Son Shall Build My House*

And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance

and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem. 28:1

Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: 28:2

But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood. 28:3

Howbeit the Lord God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel: 28:4

And of all my sons, (for the Lord hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel. 28:5

And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. 28:6

Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day. 28:7

Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the Lord your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever. 28:8

And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 28:9

And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the Lord God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord. 28:20

*The Second Book of Chronicles*

And Solomon determined to build a house for the name of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom. 2:1

And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. 2:2

And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, even so deal with me. 2:3

Behold, I build a house to the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the Lord our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel. 2:4

Then Solomon began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. 3:1

Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Lord was finished: and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God. 5:1

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which is Zion. 5:2

Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month. 5:3

And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. 5:4

And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5:5

*Solomon Prays in the Temple*

Then said Solomon, The Lord hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 6:1

But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever. 6:2

And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. 6:3

And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, 6:4

Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel: 6:5

But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. 6:6

Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the Lord God of Israel. 6:7

But the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart: 6:8

Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. 6:9

The Lord therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel. 6:10

And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the Lord, that he made with the children of Israel. 6:11

And he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: 6:12

And said, O Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and showest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts: 6:14

Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. 6:15

Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: 6:19

That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. 6:20

Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive. 6:21

# EZRA—

*Ezra stands next to the great law-giver Moses in the estimation of the Hebrew writers for the service he rendered to the religious interests of the nation. He is credited with first collecting all the existing books of the Scripture. This book is not a continuous story, but consists of two distinct themes—the rebuilding of the temple and Ezra's reformation of Israel—separated by a period of many years.*

## *A New Temple for Jerusalem*

Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, 1:1

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. 1:2

Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem. 1:3

And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem. 1:4

Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem. 1:5

And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. 3:1

And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the Lord, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. 3:10

And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the Lord; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the Lord, because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid. 3:11

But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: 3:12

So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off. 3:13

### *Artaxerxes Halts Building of Temple*

Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the Lord God of Israel; 4:1

Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither. 4:2

But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the Lord God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. 4:3

Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, 4:4

And hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 4:5

Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: 4:8

This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. 4:11

Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. 4:12

Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. 4:13

Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and certified the king; 4:14



That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. 4:15

We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. 4:16

Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time. 4:17

The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. 4:18

And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. 4:19

There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them. 4:20

Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me. 4:21

Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings? 4:22

Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. 4:23

Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 4:24

### *The Children of Israel Dedicate Their Temple*

Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. 6:1

And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written: 6:2

In the first year of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let

the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; 6:3

And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. 6:14

And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. 6:15

And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy, 6:16

And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel, did eat, 6:21

And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the Lord had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel. 6:22

### *The Letter of Artaxerxes to Ezra*

Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 7:1

This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him. 7:6

And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king. 7:7

And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. 7:8

For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Lord, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments. 7:10

Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of his statutes to Israel. 7:11

Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. 7:12

I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. 7:13

Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counselors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand; 7:14

Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? 7:23

Also we certify you, that, touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinim, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. 7:24

And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not. 7:25

And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. 7:26

Blessed be the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem: 7:27

And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counselors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the Lord my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me. 7:28

### *Ezra Prays for Israel's Sins*

Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 9:1

For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with

the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. 9:2

And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished. 9:3

Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice. 9:4

And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God, 9:5

And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens. 9:6

Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. 9:7

And now for a little space grace hath been showed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9:8

For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 9:9

And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, 9:10

Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. 9:11

Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. 9:12

And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this; 9:13

Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping? 9:14

O Lord God of Israel, thou art righteous; for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses; for we cannot stand before thee because of this. 9:15

### *Israel Puts Away Strange Wives*

Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. 10:1

And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. 10:2

Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. 10:3

Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it. 10:4

Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they swear. 10:5

Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away. 10:6

And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; 10:7

Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the

people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. 10:9

And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. 10:10

Now therefore make confession unto the Lord God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. 10:11

Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. 10:12

But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. 10:13

Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us. 10:14

And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month. 10:17

# NEHEMIAH

This book in the ancient canon was a part of Ezra, and is sometimes called the Second Book of Ezra. It takes up the history about twelve years after the close of the previous book, and describes Nehemiah's desertion of the luxuries of the Persian court to make great improvements in Jerusalem and effect religious and social reforms among its people. In these important activities he had the valuable assistance of Ezra.

## *Nehemiah Goes to Rebuild the City of His Fathers*

The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, 1:1

That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. 1:2

And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. 1:3

And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven. 1:4

And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. 2:1

Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, 2:2

And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? 2:3

Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. 2:4

And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send

me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. 2:5

And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. 2:6

So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 2:11

And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. 2:12

Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. 2:17

Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work. 2:18

### *So Built They Jerusalem's Wall*

So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work. 4:6

But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, 4:7

And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. 4:8

Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. 4:9

And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. 4:10

And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. 4:11

And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah. 4:16

They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon. 4:17



For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. 4:18

So we labored in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. 4:21

So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing. 4:23

### *Nehemiah Redresses the Grievances of the Poor*

And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. 5:1

For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live. 5:2

Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth. 5:3

There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. 5:4

Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards. 5:5

And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. 5:6

Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. 5:7

And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer. 5:8

Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? 5:9

I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury. 5:10

Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. 5:11

Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. 5:12

Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise. 5:13

Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work. 5:16

So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days. 6:15

And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. 6:16

# ESTHER

This is the story of Esther who became queen, and was able to frustrate Haman's plot to extirpate the Jews—an event which is still celebrated with the festival of Purim. It is one of the five books known to the Hebrews as the Megilloth or "Rolls." It is unique in that it contains no reference to God, and few references to any religious observance.

## *King Ahasuerus Banishes Queen Vashti*

Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces,) 1:1

That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, 1:2

In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him: 1:3

Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. 1:9

On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, 1:10

To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. 1:11

But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. 1:12

Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: 1:13

What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? 1:15

And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. 1:16

If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she. 1:19

And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: 1:21

For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people. 1:22

### *Esther Is Chosen as the New Queen*

After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. 2:1

Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: 2:2

And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them: 2:3

And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so. 2:4

Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; 2:5

Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. 2:6

And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. 2:7

So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. 2:8

And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favor in his sight more than all the virgins;

so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 2:17

### *Mordecai Saves the King's Life*

Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king. 2:18

And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. 2:19

Esther had not yet showed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. 2:20

In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. 2:21

And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name. 2:22

And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king. 2:23

### *Haman Orders Slaughter of the Jews*

After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. 3:1

And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence. 3:2

And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. 3:5

And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had showed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. 3:6

And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. 3:8

If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the

hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. 3:9

And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. 3:10

And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. 3:11

Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. 3:12

And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. 3:13

The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed. 3:15

### *Mordecai Charges the Queen to Intercede*

When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry; 4:1

And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 4:2

And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes. 4:3

So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not. 4:4

Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. 4:5

So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate. 4:6

And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 4:7

Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to show it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. 4:8

And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. 4:9

Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai; 4:10

All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. 4:11

And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. 4:12

Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 4:13

Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer, 4:15

Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. 4:16

### *Esther Appears Before the King*

Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. 5:1

And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. 5:2

Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. 5:3

And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. 5:4

Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. 5:5

And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 5:6

Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; 5:7

If I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow as the king hath said. 5:8

Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. 5:9

Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. 5:10

And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 5:11

Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. 5:13

Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made. 5:14

### *The King Remembers His Debt to Mordecai*

On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. 6:1

And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. 6:2

And the king said, What honor and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. 6:3



And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. 6:4

And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. 6:5

So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself? 6:6

And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honor, 6:7

Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head: 6:8

And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honor, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honor. 6:9

Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. 6:10

Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor. 6:11

And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered. 6:12

### *A Brave Queen Saves Her People*

So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. 7:1

And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom. 7:2

Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: 7:3

For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage. 7:4

Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? 7:5

And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. 7:6

And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. 7:7

Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. 7:8

And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. 7:9

So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified. 7:10

# JOB

*This is the first of the "Poetic" books of the Old Testament, some portions of which were written earlier than the historical books, but which are generally classed together because they were written almost entirely in Hebrew poetry. Job is a masterpiece both of poetic expression and religious experience. It is a great story of abiding faith in the wisdom and justice of God.*

## *Job Sinned Not, Nor Charged God Foolishly*

There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. 1:1

And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. 1:2

His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east. 1:3

And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. 1:4

And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. 1:5

Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. 1:6

And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 1:7

And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? 1:8

Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? 1:9

Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 1:10

But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face. 1:11

And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the Lord. 1:12

And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 1:13

And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: 1:14

And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 1:15

While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 1:16

While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 1:17

While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 1:18

And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. 1:19

Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, 1:20

And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. 1:21

In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. 1:22

### *Satan Smites Job With Boils*

Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. 2:1

And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 2:2

And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. 2:3

And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 2:4

But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. 2:5

And the Lord said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life. 2:6

So went Satan forth from the presence of the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown. 2:7

And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes. 2:8

Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. 2:9

But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips. 2:10

Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him. 2:11

And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. 2:12

So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great. 2:13

### *Job Curses the Day He Was Born*

After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. 3:1

And Job spake, and said, 3:2

Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived. 3:3

Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it. 3:4

Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it. 3:5

As for that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months. 3:6

Lo, let that night be solitary; let no joyful voice come therein. 3:7

Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning. 3:8

Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither let it see the dawning of the day: 3:9

Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes. 3:10

Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly? 3:11

Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck? 3:12

For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest, 3:13

With kings and counselors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves; 3:14

Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver: 3:15

Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants which never saw light. 3:16

There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest. 3:17

There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor. 3:18

The small and great are there; and the servant is free from his master. 3:19

Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul; 3:20

Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures; 3:21

Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave? 3:22

Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in? 3:23

For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters. 3:24

For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me. 3:25

I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came. 3:26

*Eliphaz the Temanite Reproves Job*

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 4:1

If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking? 4:2

Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands. 4:3

Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees. 4:4

But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. 4:5

Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways? 4:6

Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off? 4:7

Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. 4:8

By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. 4:9

The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken. 4:10

The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad. 4:11

Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof. 4:12

In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men, 4:13

Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake. 4:14

Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up: 4:15

It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying, 4:16

Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his Maker? 4:17

Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly: 4:18

How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth? 4:19

They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it. 4:20

Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even without wisdom. 4:21

Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn? 5:1

For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one. 5:2

Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; 5:6

Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward. 5:7

I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause: 5:8

Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvelous things without number: 5:9

Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields: 5:10

To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety. 5:11

He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise. 5:12

He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong. 5:13

They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night. 5:14

But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty. 5:15

So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth. 5:16

Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty: 5:17

For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole. 5:18

He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee. 5:19

In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword. 5:20

Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh. 5:21

At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth. 5:22



For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. 5:23

And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin. 5:24

Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth. 5:25

Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season. 5:26

Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good. 5:27

### *Job Cries Out in Anguish of Spirit*

But Job answered and said, 6:1

Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together! 6:2

For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up. 6:3

For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me. 6:4

Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder? 6:5

Can that which is unsavory be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg? 6:6

The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat. 6:7

Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for! 6:8

Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off! 6:9

Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One. 6:10

What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life? 6:11

Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance? 6:22

Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty? 6:23

Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred. 6:24

How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove? 6:25

Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind? 6:26

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of a hireling? 7:1

As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as a hireling looketh for the reward of his work; 7:2

So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me. 7:3

When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day. 7:4

My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome. 7:5

My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. 7:6

O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good. 7:7

The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. 7:8

As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more. 7:9

He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more. 7:10

Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. 7:11

When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint; 7:13

Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions: 7:14

So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life. 7:15

I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days are vanity. 7:16

What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him? 7:17

And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment? 7:18

How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? 7:19

I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself? 7:20

And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be. 7:21

*Bildad the Shuhite Answers Job*

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, 8:1

How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind? 8:2

Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice? 8:3

If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression; 8:4

If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty; 8:5

If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous. 8:6

Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. 8:7

For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers: 8:8

(For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:) 8:9

Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? 8:10

Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water? 8:11

Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb. 8:12

So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish: 8:13

Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web. 8:14

He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure. 8:15

Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow. 8:19

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evildoers: 8:20

Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. 8:21

They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought. 8:22

*How Shall Man Be Just With God?*

Then Job answered and said, 9:1

I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just  
with God? 9:2

If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of  
a thousand. 9:3

He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath  
hardened himself against him, and hath prospered? 9:4

Which removeth the mountains, and they know not; which  
overturneth them in his anger; 9:5

Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars  
thereof tremble; 9:6

Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealet  
up the stars; 9:7

Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say  
unto him, What doest thou? 9:12

If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do  
stoop under him. 9:13

How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my  
words to reason with him? 9:14

Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer,  
but I would make supplication to my judge. 9:15

If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not  
believe that he had hearkened unto my voice. 9:16

For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my  
wounds without cause. 9:17

He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with  
bitterness. 9:18

If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment,  
who shall set me a time to plead? 9:19

If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if  
I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. 9:20

Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I  
would despise my life. 9:21

This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the  
perfect and the wicked. 9:22

My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon  
myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul. 10:1

I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; show me wherefore  
thou contendest with me. 10:2

Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked? 10:3

Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth? 10:4

Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days, 10:5

That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin? 10:6

Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand. 10:7

Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me. 10:8

If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction; 10:15

For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou showest thyself marvelous upon me. 10:16

Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me. 10:17

Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me! 10:18

I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave. 10:19

Are not my days few? cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little, 10:20

Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death; 10:21

A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness. 10:22

### *God's Wisdom Is Infinite*

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, 11:1

Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified? 11:2

Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed? 11:3

For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes. 11:4

But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee; 11:5

And that he would show thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth. 11:6

Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? 11:7

It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? 11:8

The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea. 11:9

If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him; 11:13

If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles. 11:14

For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear: 11:15

Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away: 11:16

And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning. 11:17

And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety. 11:18

Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee. 11:19

But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost. 11:20

### *Job Calls God to Hear His Plea*

And Job answered and said, 12:1

No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you. 12:2

But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these? 12:3

I am as one mocked of his neighbor, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn. 12:4

He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease. 12:5

The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly. 12:6

But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: 12:7

Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. 12:8

Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this? 12:9

In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. 12:10

Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat? 12:11

With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding. 12:12

With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding. 12:13

Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it. 13:1

What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you. 13:2

Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God. 13:3

But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value. 13:4

Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand? 13:14

Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him. 13:15

He also shall be my salvation: for a hypocrite shall not come before him. 13:16

Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears. 13:17

Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified. 13:18

Who is he that will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost. 13:19

Only do not two things unto me; then will I not hide myself from thee. 13:20

Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid. 13:21

Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me. 13:22

Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. 14:1

He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. 14:2

And dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one, and bringest me into judgment with thee? 14:3

Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one. 14:4

Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass; 14:5

Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day. 14:6

For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease. 14:7

But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he? 14:10

As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up; 14:11

So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep. 14:12

Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me! 14:13

If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. 14:14

Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. 14:15

### *Eliphaz Condemns Vanity of Job*

Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said, 15:1

Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind? 15:2

Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good? 15:3

Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God. 15:4

For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty. 15:5

Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee. 15:6

Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills? 15:7

Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? 15:8

What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us? 15:9

With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father. 15:10



Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee? 15:11

Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at, 15:12

That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth? 15:13

What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? 15:14

Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight. 15:15

How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water? 15:16

Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompense. 15:31

It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green. 15:32

He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive. 15:33

For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery. 15:34

They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit. 15:35

### *Job Answers His Miserable Comforters*

Then Job answered and said, 16:1

I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all. 16:2

Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest? 16:3

I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you. 16:4

But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage your grief. 16:5

Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased? 16:6

But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company. 16:7

And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face. 16:8

God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked. 16:11

I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark. 16:12

My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me. 17:1

Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation? 17:2

Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me? 17:3

For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them. 17:4

He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail. 17:5

He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret. 17:6

Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow. 17:7

Upright men shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite. 17:8

The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger. 17:9

But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man among you. 17:10

My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart. 17:11

They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness. 17:12

If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness. 17:13

I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister. 17:14

### *Job's Wrongs Cry Out for Pity*

Then Job answered and said, 19:1

How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words? 19:2

These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me. 19:3

And be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself. 19:4

If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach; 19:5

Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net. 19:6

Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgment. 19:7

He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths. 19:8

He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. 19:9

He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree. 19:10

He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies. 19:11

His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle. 19:12

He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me. 19:13

My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. 19:14

They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight. 19:15

I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I entreated him with my mouth. 19:16

My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's sake of mine own body. 19:17

Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. 19:18

All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me. 19:19

My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth. 19:20

Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me. 19:21

Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? 19:22

Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book! 19:23

That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever! 19:24

For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: 19:25

And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: 19:26

Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me. 19:27

### *The Triumphing of the Wicked Is Short*

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, 20:1

Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste. 20:2

Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth, 20:4

That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment? 20:5

Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds; 20:6

Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he? 20:7

He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night. 20:8

His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust. 20:11

Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue; 20:12

Though he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still within his mouth; 20:13

Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him. 20:14

He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly. 20:15

He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him. 20:16

That which he labored for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein. 20:18

Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away a house which he builded not; 20:19

Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired. 20:20

In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him. 20:22

When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating. 20:23

He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through. 20:24

The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him. 20:27

The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath. 20:28

This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God. 20:29

But Job answered and said, 21:1

Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations. 21:2

Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on. 21:3

As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled? 21:4

Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth. 21:5

Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh. 21:6

How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and how oft cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger. 21:17

God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it. 21:19

His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty. 21:20

For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst? 21:21

Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high. 21:22

One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet. 21:23

And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure. 21:25

They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them. 21:26

Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me. 21:27

For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked? 21:28

Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens, 21:29

That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. 21:30

Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done? 21:31

Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb. 21:32

The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him. 21:33

How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood? 21:34

### *The Almighty Shall Be Thy Defense*

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 22:1

Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? 22:2

Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? 22:3

Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment? 22:4

Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite? 22:5

For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing. 22:6

Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. 22:7

But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honorable man dwelt in it. 22:8

Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. 22:9

Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; 22:10

Or darkness, that thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee. 22:11

Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! 22:12

And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? 22:13

Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven. 22:14

Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee. 22:21

Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart. 22:22

If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. 22:23

Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. 22:24

Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defense, and thou shalt have plenty of silver. 22:25

For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. 22:26

Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. 22:27

Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. 22:28

### *Job Searches Vainly for the Lord*

Then Job answered and said, 23:1

Even to-day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning. 23:2

Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat! 23:3

I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. 23:4

I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me. 23:5

Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me. 23:6

There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge. 23:7

Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: 23:8

On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him: 23:9

But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. 23:10

My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. 23:11

Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. 23:12

But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth. 23:13

For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him. 23:14

Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. 23:15

For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me: 23:16

Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face. 23:17

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, 25:1

Dominion and fear are with him; he maketh peace in his high places. 25:2

Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise? 25:3

How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman? 25:4

Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight. 25:5

How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm? 25:6

### *The Words of Job Are Ended*

But Job answered and said, 26:1

How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength? 26:2

How hast thou counseled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? 26:3

To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? 26:4

Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. 26:5

Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. 26:6

He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing. 26:7

He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud. 26:12



By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath  
formed the crooked serpent. 26:13

Lo, these are parts of his ways; but how little a portion is  
heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can under-  
stand? 26:14

Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, 27:1

As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the  
Almighty, who hath vexed my soul; 27:2

All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is  
in my nostrils; 27:3

My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter  
deceit. 27:4

God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not  
remove mine integrity from me. 27:5

My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart  
shall not reproach me so long as I live. 27:6

Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up  
against me as the unrighteous. 27:7

For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained,  
when God taketh away his soul? 27:8

The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered:  
he openeth his eyes, and he is not. 27:19

Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him  
away in the night. 27:20

The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as  
a storm hurleth him out of his place. 27:21

For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain  
flee out of his hand. 27:22

Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out  
of his place. 27:23

Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold  
where they fine it. 28:1

Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of  
the stone. 28:2

He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection:  
the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death. 28:3

The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters  
forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away  
from men. 28:4

As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is  
turned up as it were fire. 28:5

The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold. 28:6

There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen: 28:7

The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it. 28:8

He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots. 28:9

He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing. 28:10

He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light. 28:11

But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding? 28:12

Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living. 28:13

The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me. 28:14

It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof. 28:15

No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies. 28:18

Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding? 28:20

Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air. 28:21

Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears. 28:22

God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof. 28:23

For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven; 28:24

To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure. 28:25

When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder; 28:26

Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out. 28:27

And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding. 28:28

I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? 31:1

For what portion of God is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high? 31:2

Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity? 31:3

Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps? 31:4

If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit; 31:5

Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity. 31:6

If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom: 31:33

Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door? 31:34

Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book. 31:35

Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me. 31:36

I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him. 31:37

If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain; 31:38

If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life: 31:39

Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended. 31:40

### *The Lord Answers Job*

Then the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, 38:1

Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? 38:2

Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me. 38:3

Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. 38:4

Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? 38:5

Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof; 38:6

When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? 38:7

Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth,  
as if it had issued out of the womb? 38:8

When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick  
darkness a swaddling band for it, 38:9

And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and  
doors, 38:10

And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and  
here shall thy proud waves be stayed? 38:11

Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and  
caused the dayspring to know his place; 38:12

That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the  
wicked might be shaken out of it? 38:13

It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a gar-  
ment. 38:14

And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high  
arm shall be broken. 38:15

Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou  
walked in the search of the depth? 38:16

Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou  
seen the doors of the shadow of death? 38:17

Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou  
knowest it all. 38:18

Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness,  
where is the place thereof, 38:19

That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that  
thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof? 38:20

Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the  
number of thy days is great? 38:21

Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast  
thou seen the treasures of the hail, 38:22

Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against  
the day of battle and war? 38:23

By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east  
wind upon the earth? 38:24

Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of  
waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder; 38:25

To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the  
wilderness, wherein there is no man; 38:26

To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the  
bud of the tender herb to spring forth? 38:27

Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops  
of dew? 38:28

Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? 38:29

The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen. 38:30

Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? 38:31

Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons? 38:32

Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth? 38:33

Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? 38:34

Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are? 38:35

Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart? 38:36

Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven, 38:37

When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together? 38:38

Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions, 38:39

When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait? 38:40

Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat. 38:41

### *He That Reproveth God, Let Him Answer*

Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve? 39:1

Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth? 39:2

They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows. 39:3

Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them. 39:4

Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass? 39:5

Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings. 39:6

He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver. 39:7

The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing. 39:8

Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib? 39:9

Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee? 39:10

Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labor to him? 39:11

Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn? 39:12

Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich? 39:13

Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust, 39:14

And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them. 39:15

She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labor is in vain without fear; 39:16

Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding. 39:17

What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider. 39:18

Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder? 39:19

Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible. 39:20

He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men. 39:21

He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. 39:22

The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield. 39:23

He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet. 39:24

He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. 39:25

Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south? 39:26

Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high? 39:27

She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. 39:28

From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off. 39:29

Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she. 39:30

Moreover the Lord answered Job, and said, 40:1

Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it. 40:2

Then Job answered the Lord, and said, 40:3

Behold I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. 40:4

Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further. 40:5

### *Thine Own Right Hand Can Save Thee*

Then answered the Lord unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said, 40:6

Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. 40:7

Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous? 40:8

Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him? 40:9

Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. 40:10

Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him. 40:11

Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place. 40:12

Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret. 40:13

Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee. 40:14

Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox. 40:15

Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly. 40:16

He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together. 40:17

His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron. 40:18

He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him. 40:19

Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play. 40:20

He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens. 40:21

The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about. 40:22

Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth. 40:23

He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares. 40:24

Canst thou draw out leviathan with a hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down? 41:1

Canst thou put a hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn? 41:2

Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee? 41:3

Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever? 41:4

Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens? 41:5

Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants? 41:6

Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears? 41:7

Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more. 41:8

Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him? 41:9

None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me? 41:10

Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine. 41:11

I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion. 41:12

Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him with his double bridle? 41:13

Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about. 41:14

His scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal. 41:15



One is so near to another, that no air can come between them. 41:16

They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered. 41:17

By his sneezings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning. 41:18

Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out. 41:19

Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron. 41:20

His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. 41:21

In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him. 41:22

The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved. 41:23

His heart is as firm as a stone: yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone. 41:24

When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves. 41:25

The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon. 41:26

He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood. 41:27

The arrow cannot make him flee: sling stones are turned with him into stubble. 41:28

Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear. 41:29

Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire. 41:30

He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment. 41:31

He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary. 41:32

Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear. 41:33

He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride. 41:34

### *So the Lord Blesses Job*

Then Job answered the Lord, and said, 42:1

I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee. 42:2

Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. 42:3

Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. 42:4

I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear; but now mine eye seeth thee: 42:5

Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes. 42:6

And it was so, that after the Lord had spoken these words unto Job, the Lord said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. 42:7

Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job. 42:8

So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the Lord commanded them: the Lord also accepted Job. 42:9

And the Lord turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before. 42:10

Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold. 42:11

So the Lord blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses. 42:12

He had also seven sons and three daughters. 42:13

And he called the name of the first Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. 42:14

And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 42:15

After this lived Job a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations. 42:16

So Job died, being old and full of days. 42:17

# PSALMS

*The book of Psalms in the Hebrew Bible is entitled "The Book of Praises" (Tehillim). It is a collection of songs of praise of Jehovah. Its present title was given to it by the Greek translators because the songs are meant to be sung with musical accompaniment. No book of the Old Testament is so frequently quoted in the New Testament as the Book of Psalms.*

## *The Way of the Righteous*

## Psalm 1

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 1:1

But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 1:2

And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. 1:3

The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away. 1:4

Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. 1:5

For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish. 1:6

## *Serve the Lord and Rejoice*

## Psalm 2

Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? 2:1

The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his Anointed, saying, 2:2

Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. 2:3

He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. 2:4

Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. 2:5

Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion. 2:6

I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. 2:7

Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. 2:8

Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. 2:9

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. 2:10

Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 2:11

Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him. 2:12

### *In Praise of the Lord Most High*

**Psalm 7**

O Lord my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me: 7:1

Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver. 7:2

O Lord my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands; 7:3

If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy;) 7:4

Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honor in the dust. Selah. 7:5

Arise, O Lord, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded. 7:6

So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high. 7:7

The Lord shall judge the people: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me. 7:8

Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. 7:9

My defense is of God, which saveth the upright in heart. 7:10

God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day. 7:11

If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready. 7:12

He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. 7:13

Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood. 7:14

He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made. 7:15

His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. 7:16

I will praise the Lord according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the Lord most high. 7:17

### *How Excellent Is Thy Name*

**Psalm 8**

O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who has set thy glory above the heavens. 8:1

Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger. 8:2

When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; 8:3

What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? 8:4

For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honor. 8:5

Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet: 8:6

All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field; 8:7

The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas. 8:8

O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! 8:9

### *A Plea for the Oppressed*

**Psalm 10**

Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble? 10:1

The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined. 10:2

For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the Lord abhorreth. 10:3

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts. 10:4

His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them. 10:5

He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity. 10:6

His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity. 10:7

He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor. 10:8

He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net. 10:9

He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones. 10:10

He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it. 10:11

Arise, O Lord; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble. 10:12

Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it. 10:13

Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless. 10:14

Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none. 10:15

The Lord is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land. 10:16

Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear: 10:17

To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress. 10:18

### *A Song of Trust*

### **Psalm 11**

In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain? 11:1

For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart. 11:2

If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do? 11:3

The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men. 11:4

The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth. 11:5

Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone,  
and a horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their  
cup. 11:6

For the righteous Lord loveth righteousness; his countenance  
doth behold the upright. 11:7

***The Fool Hath Said in His Heart***

**Psalms 14**

The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They  
are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none  
that doeth good. 14:1

The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of  
men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek  
God. 14:2

They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy:  
there is none that doeth good, no, not one. 14:3

Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat  
up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. 14:4

There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation  
of the righteous. 14:5

Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the Lord  
is his refuge. 14:6

Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when  
the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall  
rejoice, and Israel shall be glad. 14:7

***Who Dwells in Thy Holy Hill***

**Psalms 15**

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell  
in thy holy hill? 15:1

He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and  
speaketh the truth in his heart. 15:2

He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to  
his neighbor, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor. 15:3

In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoreth  
them that fear the Lord. He that sweareth to his own hurt,  
and changeth not. 15:4

He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh  
reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall  
never be moved. 15:5

***In Exaltation of the Lord***

**Psalms 18**

I will love thee, O Lord, my strength. 18:1

The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my  
God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the  
horn of my salvation, and my high tower. 18:2

I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies. 18:3

The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid. 18:4

The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me. 18:5

In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his ears. 18:6

Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth. 18:7

There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it. 18:8

He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under his feet. 18:9

And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind. 18:10

He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. 18:11

At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire. 18:12

The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire. 18:13

Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them. 18:14

Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O Lord, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils. 18:15

He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters. 18:16

He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me. 18:17

They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the Lord was my stay. 18:18

He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me. 18:19

The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. 18:20

For I have kept the ways of the Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God. 18:21



For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me. 18:22

I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity. 18:23

Therefore hath the Lord recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight. 18:24

With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt show thyself upright; 18:25

With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward. 18:26

For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks. 18:27

For thou wilt light my candle: the Lord my God will enlighten my darkness. 18:28

For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall. 18:29

As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the Lord is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him. 18:30

For who is God save the Lord? or who is a rock save our God? 18:31

It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect. 18:32

He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places. 18:33

He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. 18:34

Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great. 18:35

Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip. 18:36

I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed. 18:37

I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet. 18:38

For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me. 18:39

Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me. 18:40

They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but he answered them not. 18:41

Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets. 18:42

Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me. 18:43

As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me. 18:44

The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places. 18:45

The Lord liveth; and blessed be my Rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted. 18:46

It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me. 18:47

He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. 18:48

Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name. 18:49

Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore. 18:50

### *The Heavens Declare the Glory of God*

**Psalms 19**

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork. 19:1

Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. 19:2

There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. 19:3

Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, 19:4

Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. 19:5

His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. 19:6

The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. 19:7

The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. 19:8

The fear of the Lord is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether. 19:9

More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. 19:10

Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward. 19:11

Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. 19:12

Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression. 19:13

Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer. 19:14

### *A Psalm of Supplication*

**Psalm 22**

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? 22:1

O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent. 22:2

But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. 22:3

Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them. 22:4

They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. 22:5

But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. 22:6

All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying, 22:7

He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. 22:8

But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts. 22:9

I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly. 22:10

Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help. 22:11

Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. 22:12

They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion. 22:13

I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. 22:14

My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death. 22:15

For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. 22:16

I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. 22:17

They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. 22:18

But be not thou far from me, O Lord: O my strength, haste thee to help me. 22:19

Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog. 22:20

Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns. 22:21

I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee. 22:22

Ye that fear the Lord, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel. 22:23

For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard. 22:24

My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him. 22:25

The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the Lord that seek him: your heart shall live for ever. 22:26

All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee. 22:27

For the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations. 22:28

All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul. 22:29

A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. 22:30

They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this. 22:31

### *The Lord Is My Shepherd*

Psalm 23

The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. 23:1

He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters. 23:2

He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake. 23:3

Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. 23:4

Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. 23:5

Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever. 23:6

### *The King of Glory*

**Psalms 24**

The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. 24:1

For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. 24:2

Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? 24:3

He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 24:4

He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. 24:5

This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. 24:6

Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 24:7

Who is this King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. 24:8

Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 24:9

Who is this King of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah. 24:10

### *Show Me Thy Ways, O Lord*

**Psalms 25**

Unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul. 25:1

O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me. 25:2

Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause. 25:3

Show me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths. 25:4

Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day. 25:5

Remember, O Lord, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they have been ever of old. 25:6

Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O Lord. 25:7

Good and upright is the Lord: therefore will he teach sinners in the way. 25:8

The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way. 25:9

All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies. 25:10

For thy name's sake, O Lord, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great. 25:11

What man is he that feareth the Lord? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose. 25:12

His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth. 25:13

The secret of the Lord is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant. 25:14

Mine eyes are ever toward the Lord; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. 25:15

Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted. 25:16

The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses. 25:17

Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins. 25:18

Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred. 25:19

O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee. 25:20

Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee. 25:21

Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles. 25:22

### *I Walk in Mine Integrity*

**Psalm 26**

Judge me, O Lord; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the Lord; therefore I shall not slide. 26:1

Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart. 26:2

For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth. 26:3

I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers. 26:4

I have hated the congregation of evildoers; and will not sit with the wicked. 26:5

I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O Lord: 26:6

That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works. 26:7

Lord, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honor dwelleth. 26:8

Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men: 26:9

In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes. 26:10

But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me. 26:11

My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the Lord. 26:12

### *The Lord Is My Light*

Psalm 27

The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? 27:1

When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell. 27:2

Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident. 27:3

One thing have I desired of the Lord, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the Lord, and to inquire in his temple. 27:4

For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacles shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock. 27:5

And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the Lord. 27:6

Hear, O Lord, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me. 27:7

When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Lord, will I seek. 27:8

Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. 27:9

When my father and my mother forsake me, then the Lord will take me up. 27:10

Teach me thy way, O Lord, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies. 27:11

Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty. 27:12

I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living. 27:13

Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord. 27:14

### *Deliver Me From Mine Enemies*

Psalm 31

In thee, O Lord, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness. 31:1

Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for a house of defense to save me. 31:2

For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me. 31:3

Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength. 31:4

Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth. 31:5

I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the Lord. 31:6

I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities; 31:7

And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room. 31:8

Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly. 31:9

For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed. 31:10

I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbors, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me. 31:11

I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel. 31:12



For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life. 31:13

But I trusted in thee, O Lord: I said, Thou art my God. 31:14

My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me. 31:15

Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake. 31:16

Let me not be ashamed, O Lord; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave. 31:17

Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous. 31:18

Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men! 31:19

Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. 31:20

Blessed be the Lord: for he hath showed me his marvelous kindness in a strong city. 31:21

For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee. 31:22

O love the Lord, all ye his saints: for the Lord preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer. 31:23

Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the Lord. 31:24

### *Blessed Is He Whose Transgression Is Forgiven* Psalm 32

Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. 32:1

Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile. 32:2

When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long. 32:3

For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah. 32:4

I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. 32:5

For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him. 32:6

Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah. 32:7

I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye. 32:8

Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee. 32:9

Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the Lord, mercy shall compass him about. 32:10

Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart. 32:11

### *Blessed Is the Nation Whose God Is the Lord*      Psalm 33

Rejoice in the Lord, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright. 33:1

Praise the Lord with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings. 33:2

Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise. 33:3

For the word of the Lord is right; and all his works are done in truth. 33:4

He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord. 33:5

By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth. 33:6

He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses. 33:7

Let all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. 33:8

For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast. 33:9

The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. 33:10

The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations. 33:11

Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. 33:12

The Lord looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men. 33:13

From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. 33:14

He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works. 33:15

There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. 33:16

A horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. 33:17

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; 33:18

To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. 33:19

Our soul waiteth for the Lord: he is our help and our shield. 33:20

For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name. 33:21

Let thy mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we hope in thee. 33:22

### *And the Lord Heareth*

### *Psalm 34*

I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth. 34:1

My soul shall make her boast in the Lord: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad. 34:2

O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. 34:3

I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. 34:4

They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed. 34:5

This poor man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles. 34:6

The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. 34:7

O taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him. 34:8

O fear the Lord, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him. 34:9

The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good thing. 34:10

Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the Lord. 34:11

What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good? 34:12

Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. 34:13

Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. 34:14

The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry. 34:15

The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. 34:16

The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. 34:17

The Lord is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. 34:18

Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. 34:19

He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken. 34:20

Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate. 34:21

The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate. 34:22

### *For the Lord Loveth Judgment*

Psalm 37

Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. 37:1

For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb. 37:2

Trust in the Lord, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed. 37:3

Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. 37:4

Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. 37:5

And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. 37:6

Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. 37:7

Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. 37:8

For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth. 37:9

For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. 37:10

But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. 37:11

The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. 37:12

The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming. 37:13

The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation. 37:14

Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken. 37:15

A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked. 37:16

For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the Lord upholdeth the righteous. 37:17

The Lord knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever. 37:18

They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied. 37:19

But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away. 37:20

The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous showeth mercy, and giveth. 37:21

For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off. 37:22

The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord: and he delighteth in his way. 37:23

Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. 37:24

I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. 37:25

He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed. 37:26

Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore. 37:27

For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off. 37:28

The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever. 37:29

The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment. 37:30

The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide. 37:31

The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him. 37:32

The Lord will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged. 37:33

Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it. 37:34

I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. 37:35

Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found. 37:36

Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace. 37:37

But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off. 37:38

But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord: he is their strength in the time of trouble. 37:39

And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him. 37:40

### *My Soul Thirsteth for God*

**Psalms 42**

As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. 42:1

My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God? 42:2

My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God? 42:3

When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday. 42:4

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance. 42:5

O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar. 42:6

Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me. 42:7

Yet the Lord will command his loving-kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life. 42:8

I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? 42:9

As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God? 42:10

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God. 42:11

*Send Thy Light and Truth* **Psalm 43**

Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. 43:1

For thou art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? 43:2

O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles. 43:3

Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God. 43:4

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God. 43:5

*A Very Present Help in Trouble* **Psalm 46**

God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. 46:1

Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea; 46:2

Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. 46:3

There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High. 46:4

God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early. 46:5

The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted. 46:6

The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah. 46:7

Come, behold the works of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth. 46:8

He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire. 46:9

Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. 46:10

The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah. 46:11

### *Sing Praises to God*

**Psalms 47**

O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. 47:1

For the Lord most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth. 47:2

He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. 47:3

He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. 47:4

God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with the sound of a trumpet. 47:5

Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises. 47:6

For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding. 47:7

God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness. 47:8

The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted. 47:9

### *Cleanse Me From Sin*

**Psalms 51**

Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. 51:1

Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. 51:2



For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. 51:3

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. 51:4

Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. 51:5

Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom. 51:6

Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. 51:7

Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. 51:8

Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. 51:9

Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me. 51:10

Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me. 51:11

Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit. 51:12

Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee. 51:13

Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. 51:14

O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall show forth thy praise. 51:15

For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering. 51:16

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. 51:17

Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem. 51:18

Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar. 51:19

### *A Prayer for Deliverance*

Psalm 59

Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me. 59:1

Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men. 59:2

For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Lord. 59:3

They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help me, and behold. 59:4

Thou therefore, O Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah. 59:5

They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city. 59:6

Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for who, say they, doth hear? 59:7

But thou, O Lord, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision. 59:8

Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is my defense. 59:9

The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies. 59:10

Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield. 59:11

For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak. 59:12

Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah. 59:13

And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city. 59:14

Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied. 59:15

But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defense and refuge in the day of my trouble. 59:16

Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defense, and the God of my mercy. 59:17

### *Let God Be Magnified*

**Psalms 70**

Make haste, O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O Lord. 70:1

Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt. 70:2

Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha. 70:3

Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified. 70:4

But I am poor and needy; make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O Lord, make no tarrying. 70:5

*All Nations Shall Call Him Blessed* Psalm 72

Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son. 72:1

He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment. 72:2

The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness. 72:3

He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor. 72:4

They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations. 72:5

He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth. 72:6

In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth. 72:7

He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. 72:8

They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. 72:9

The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. 72:10

Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him. 72:11

For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper. 72:12

He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. 72:13

He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight. 72:14

And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised. 72:15

There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. 72:16

His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. 72:17

Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. 72:18

And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen. 72:19

The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended. 72:20

### *From Everlasting to Everlasting*

Psalm 90

Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations. 90:1

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. 90:2

Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. 90:3

For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night. 90:4

Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up. 90:5

In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. 90:6

For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled. 90:7

Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. 90:8

For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told. 90:9

The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away. 90:10

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath. 90:11

So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. 90:12

Return, O Lord, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants. 90:13

O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days. 90:14

Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil. 90:15

Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children. 90:16

And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it. 90:17

### *He That Dwelleth in the Secret Place*

**Psalm 91**

He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. 91:1

I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. 91:2

Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence. 91:3

He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler. 91:4

Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; 91:5

Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. 91:6

A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. 91:7

Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. 91:8

Because thou hast made the Lord, which is my refuge, even the Most High, thy habitation; 91:9

There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. 91:10

For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. 91:11

They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. 91:12

Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. 91:13

Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name. 91:14

He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him. 91:15

With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation.  
91:16

### *The Righteous Shall Flourish*

**Psalm 92**

It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High:  
92:1

To show forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,  
92:2

Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.  
92:3

For thou, Lord, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.  
92:4

O Lord, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.  
92:5

A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.  
92:6

When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:  
92:7

But thou, Lord, art most high for evermore.  
92:8

For, lo, thine enemies, O Lord, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.  
92:9

But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of a unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.  
92:10

Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.  
92:11

The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.  
92:12

Those that be planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God.  
92:13

They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;  
92:14

To show that the Lord is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.  
92:15

### *Holiness Becometh Thine House*

**Psalm 93**

The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.  
93:1

Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.  
93:2

The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves. 93:3

The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. 93:4

Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. 93:5

*Come Before His Presence With Singing* Psalm 100

Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all ye lands. 100:1

Serve the Lord with gladness: come before his presence with singing. 100:2

Know ye that the Lord he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. 100:3

Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name. 100:4

For the Lord is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations. 100:5

*A Song of Mercy and Judgment* Psalm 101

I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O Lord, will I sing. 101:1

I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. 101:2

I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me. 101:3

A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person. 101:4

Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off: him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer. 101:5

Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me. 101:6

He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight. 101:7

I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the Lord. 101:8

*The Lord Is Merciful and Gracious* Psalm 103

Bless the Lord, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name. 103:1

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his  
benefits: 103:2

Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy  
diseases; 103:3

Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth  
thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies; 103:4

Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy  
youth is renewed like the eagle's. 103:5

The Lord executeth righteousness and judgment for all that  
are oppressed. 103:6

He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the  
children of Israel. 103:7

The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and  
plenteous in mercy. 103:8

He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger  
for ever. 103:9

He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us  
according to our iniquities. 103:10

For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his  
mercy toward them that fear him. 103:11

As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed  
our transgressions from us. 103:12

Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth  
them that fear him. 103:13

For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are  
dust. 103:14

As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field,  
so he flourisheth. 103:15

For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place  
thereof shall know it no more. 103:16

But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting  
upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's  
children; 103:17

To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember  
his commandments to do them. 103:18

The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his  
kingdom ruleth over all. 103:19

Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that  
do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his  
word. 103:20

Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that  
do his pleasure. 103:21



Bless the Lord, all his works in all places of his dominion:  
bless the Lord, O my soul. 103:22

*I Will Sing Praise to My God*

**Psalm 104**

Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, thou art very  
great; thou art clothed with honor and majesty: 104:1

Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who  
stretchest out the heavens like a curtain: 104:2

Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who  
maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of  
the wind: 104:3

Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming  
fire: 104:4

Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not  
be removed for ever. 104:5

Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the  
waters stood above the mountains. 104:6

At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they  
hasted away. 104:7

They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys  
unto the place which thou hast founded for them. 104:8

Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that  
they turn not again to cover the earth. 104:9

He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run among  
the hills. 104:10

They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses  
quench their thirst. 104:11

By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation,  
which sing among the branches. 104:12

He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied  
with the fruit of thy works. 104:13

He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the  
service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the  
earth; 104:14

And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to  
make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's  
heart. 104:15

The trees of the Lord are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon,  
which he hath planted; 104:16

Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir  
trees are her house. 104:17

The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats; and the rocks for the conies. 104:18

He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down. 104:19

Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth. 104:20

The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God. 104:21

The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens. 104:22

Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labor until the evening. 104:23

O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. 104:24

So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts. 104:25

There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein. 104:26

These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat in due season. 104:27

That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good. 104:28

Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. 104:29

Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth. 104:30

The glory of the Lord shall endure for ever: the Lord shall rejoice in his works. 104:31

He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke. 104:32

I will sing unto the Lord as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. 104:33

My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the Lord. 104:34

Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the Lord, O my soul. Praise ye the Lord. 104:35

### *Praise Ye the Lord*

**Psalm 117**

O praise the Lord, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people. 117:1

For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. Praise ye the Lord. 117:2

*A Psalm of Peace*

Psalm 120

In my distress I cried unto the Lord, and he heard me. 120:1

Deliver my soul, O Lord, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue. 120:2

What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue? 120:3

Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper. 120:4

Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar! 120:5

My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. 120:6

I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war. 120:7

*I Will Lift Up Mine Eyes*

Psalm 121

I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. 121:1

My help cometh from the Lord, which made heaven and earth. 121:2

He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. 121:3

Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. 121:4

The Lord is thy keeper: the Lord is thy shade upon thy right hand. 121:5

The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. 121:6

The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul. 121:7

The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore. 121:8

*A Heritage of the Lord*

Psalm 127

Except the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain. 127:1

It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep. 127:2

Lo, children are a heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. 127:3

As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth. 127:4

Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate. 127:5

### *Blessings Out of Zion*

**Psalms 128**

Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways. 128:1

For thou shalt eat the labor of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee. 128:2

Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. 128:3

Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord. 128:4

The Lord shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life. 128:5

Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel. 128:6

### *Let Israel Hope in the Lord*

**Psalms 130**

Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord. 130:1

Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications. 130:2

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? 130:3

But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. 130:4

I wait for the Lord, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope. 130:5

My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning. 130:6

Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption. 130:7

And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities. 130:8

### *My Heart Is Not Haughty*

**Psalms 131**

Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me. 131:1

Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child. 131:2

Let Israel hope in the Lord from henceforth and for ever. 131:3

*When Brethren Dwell in Unity*

Psalm 133

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! 133:1

It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments; 133:2

As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore. 133:3

*For His Mercy Endureth For Ever*

Psalm 136

O give thanks unto the Lord; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:1

O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:2

O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:3

To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:4

To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:5

To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:6

To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:7

The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:8

The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:9

To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:10

And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:11

With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:12

To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:13

And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:14

But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:15

To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:16

To him which smote great kings: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:17

And slew famous kings: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:18

Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:19

And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:20

And gave their land for a heritage: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:21

Even a heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:22

Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever: 136:23

And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:24

Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:25

O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever. 136:26

### *By the Rivers of Babylon*

**Psalm 137**

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion. 137:1

We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof. 137:2

For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion. 137:3

How shall we sing the Lord's song in a strange land? 137:4

If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning. 137:5

If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. 137:6

Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof. 137:7

O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us. 137:8

Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones. 137:9

*How Precious Are Thy Thoughts, O God* Psalm 139

O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me. 139:1

Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off. 139:2

Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. 139:3

For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. 139:4

Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. 139:5

Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it. 139:6

Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 139:7

If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. 139:8

If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; 139:9

Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. 139:10

If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. 139:11

Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee. 139:12

For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. 139:13

I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. 139:14

My substance was not hid from thee when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 139:15

Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them. 139:16

How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! 139:17

If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. 139:18

Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. 139:19

For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. 139:20

Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? 139:21

I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. 139:22

Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: 139:23

And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. 139:24

### *Praise God in His Sanctuary* Psalm 150

Praise ye the Lord. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power. 150:1

Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness. 150:2

Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp. 150:3

Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs. 150:4

Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals. 150:5

Let every thing that hath breath praise the Lord. Praise ye the Lord. 150:6



# PROVERBS

*The Book of Proverbs is a collection of Hebrew religious maxims. In remote antiquity when books were rare, moral precepts, couched in concise language to be memorized and repeated orally, were priceless as aids to teaching and guides to living. This is a collection of such precepts. Proverbs is frequently classed as one of the "Wisdom" books, distinct from the Law and the Prophets, and containing inspired ethical and religious philosophy.*

- The Proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel; 1:1  
To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; 1:2  
To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; 1:3  
To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion. 1:4  
A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: 1:5  
To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. 1:6  
The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. 1:7  
My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: 1:8  
For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. 1:9
- 

- My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee; 2:1  
So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding; 2:2  
Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; 2:3  
If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; 2:4  
Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. 2:5  
For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. 2:6

He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. 2:7

He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. 2:8

Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path. 2:9

When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; 2:10

Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee: 2:11

---

My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments: 3:1

For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee. 3:2

Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart: 3:3

So shalt thou find favor and good understanding in the sight of God and man. 3:4

Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. 3:5

Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil. 3:7

It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones. 3:8

Honor the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: 3:9

My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; neither be weary of his correction: 3:11

For whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. 3:12

Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding: 3:13

For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. 3:14

She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her. 3:15

Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honor. 3:16

Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace. 3:17

She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her. 3:18

The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens. 3:19

By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew. 3:20

My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion: 3:21

So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck. 3:22

Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways. 3:31

For the froward is abomination to the Lord: but his secret is with the righteous. 3:32

The curse of the Lord is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just. 3:33

Surely he scorneth the scornors: but he giveth grace unto the lowly. 3:34

The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools. 3:35

My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger, 6:1

Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth. 6:2

Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend. 6:3

Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids. 6:4

Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler. 6:5

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise: 6:6

Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler, 6:7

Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest. 6:8

How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? 6:9

Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: 6:10

So shall thy poverty come as one that traveleth, and thy want as an armed man. 6:11

A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth. 6:12

He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers; 6:13

Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord. 6:14

Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy. 6:15

These six things doth the Lord hate; yea, seven are an abomination unto him: 6:16

A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, 6:17

A heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, 6:18

A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren. 6:19

My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother: 6:20

Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. 6:21

When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. 6:22

For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life: 6:23

To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman. 6:24

Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids. 6:25

For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life. 6:26

Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? 6:27

Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned? 6:28

So he that goeth in to his neighbor's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. 6:29

Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry; 6:30

But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house. 6:31

But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul. 6:32

A wound and dishonor shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away. 6:33

For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. 6:34

He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts. 6:35

Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars: 9:1

She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table. 9:2

She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city, 9:3

Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him, 9:4

Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled. 9:5

Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding. 9:6

He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot. 9:7

Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee. 9:8

Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning. 9:9

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the Holy is understanding. 9:10

For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased. 9:11

If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it. 9:12

A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing. 9:13

For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city, 9:14

To call passengers who go right on their ways: 9:15

Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him, 9:16

Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant. 9:17

But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell. 9:18

---

The Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother. 10:1

Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death. 10:2

He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame. 10:5

The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot. 10:7

Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins. 10:12

The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty. 10:15

The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth. 10:30

The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out. 10:31

---

A false balance is abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight. 11:1

When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom. 11:2

The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them. 11:3

He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbor: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace. 11:12

A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. 11:13

Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counselors there is safety. 11:14

As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion. 11:22

The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. 11:25

He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart. 11:29

The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise. 11:30

Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish. 12:1

A good man obtaineth favor of the Lord: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn. 12:2

A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones. 12:4

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast; but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. 12:10

Lying lips are abomination to the Lord: but they that deal truly are his delight. 12:22

A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness. 12:23

A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke. 13:1

A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence. 13:2

He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction. 13:3

Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life. 13:12

Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded. 13:13

The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death. 13:14

Good understanding giveth favor: but the way of transgressors is hard. 13:15

Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his folly. 13:16

He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes. 13:24

The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself. 14:14

The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going. 14:15

A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident. 14:16

He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated. 14:17

The poor is hated even of his own neighbor: but the rich hath many friends. 14:20

In all labor there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury. 14:23

He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly. 14:29

A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones. 14:30

---

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. 15:1

The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness. 15:2

The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. 15:3

A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit. 15:4

A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent. 15:5

A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken. 15:13

All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast. 15:15

Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith. 15:17

A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. 15:18

Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. 15:21

Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counselors they are established. 15:22

A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it! 15:23

He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding. 15:32

The fear of the Lord is the instruction of wisdom; and before honor is humility. 15:33

---

The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the Lord. 16:1



All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the Lord weigheth the spirits. 16:2

By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the Lord men depart from evil. 16:6

How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver! 16:16

The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul. 16:17

Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. 16:18

Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud. 16:19

The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning. 16:21

He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city. 16:32

Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of sacrifices with strife. 17:1

Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince. 17:7

A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth. 17:8

A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity. 17:17

A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones. 17:22

Wisdom is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth. 17:24

Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding. 17:28

The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook. 18:4

Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. 18:21

Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favor of the Lord. 18:22

The poor useth entreaties; but the rich answereth roughly. 18:23

A man that hath friends must show himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother. 18:24

He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord;  
and that which he hath given will he pay him again. 19:17

Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove  
one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowl-  
edge. 19:25

---

Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever  
is deceived thereby is not wise. 20:1

It is an honor for a man to cease from strife: but every fool  
will be meddling. 20:3

Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man  
of understanding will draw it out. 20:5

The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the Lord hath made  
even both of them. 20:12

Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes,  
and thou shalt be satisfied with bread. 20:13

Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterward his mouth  
shall be filled with gravel. 20:17

A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and  
loving favor rather than silver and gold. 22:1

Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he  
is old, he will not depart from it. 22:6

The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant  
to the lender. 22:7

He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of  
his anger shall fail. 22:8

Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have  
set. 22:28

Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand  
before kings; he shall not stand before mean men. 22:29

---

For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and  
drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. 23:21

Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not  
thy mother when she is old. 23:22

Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction,  
and understanding. 23:23

Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions?  
who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath  
redness of eyes? 23:29

They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine. 23:30

Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his color in the cup, when it moveth itself aright. 23:31

At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. 23:32

Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things. 23:33

Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast. 23:34

They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again. 23:35

Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: 24:15

For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief. 24:16

Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: 24:17

Lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. 24:18

Be not a witness against thy neighbor without cause; and deceive not with thy lips. 24:28

Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work. 24:29

I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding. 24:30

And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down. 24:31

Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction. 24:32

Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: 24:33

So shall thy poverty come as one that traveleth; and thy want as an armed man. 24:34

Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint. 25:19

As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart. 25:20

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: 25:21

For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. 25:22

The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue. 25:23

---

Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. 26:5

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. 27:1

Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. 27:2

Open rebuke is better than secret love. 27:5

Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful. 27:6

A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike. 27:15

Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him. 27:22

---

The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion. 28:1

Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the Lord understand all things. 28:5

---

When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. 29:2

The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame. 29:15

When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall. 29:16

Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he. 29:18

An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked. 29:27

The words of Agur the son of Jakch, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal, 30:1

Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man. 30:2

I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy. 30:3

The horseleech hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough: 30:15

The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough. 30:16

The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. 30:17

There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not: 30:18

The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid. 30:19

Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife. 30:33

Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. 31:10

The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil. 31:11

She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life. 31:12

She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. 31:13

She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar. 31:14

She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens. 31:15

She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard. 31:16

She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. 31:17

She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night. 31:18

She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff. 31:19

She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. 31:20

She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet. 31:21

She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple. 31:22

Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. 31:23

She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant. 31:24

Strength and honor are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come. 31:25

She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness. 31:26

She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. 31:27

Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her. 31:28

Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all. 31:29

Favor is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised. 31:30

Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates. 31:31

# ECCLESIASTES

*This book, sometimes called The Preacher, is a collection of discourses, observations and aphorisms made up of poetry and prose in about equal proportions. It carries however a great theme—the inability of earthly pursuits and pleasures to confer true happiness upon man. It is a part of the Megilloth, but is also known as one of the "Wisdom Books."*

---

The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem. 1:1

Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity. 1:2

What profit hath a man of all his labor which he taketh under the sun? 1:3

One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but the earth abideth for ever. 1:4

The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose. 1:5

The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits. 1:6

All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again. 1:7

All things are full of labor; man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. 1:8

The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. 1:9

Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us. 1:10

There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after. 1:11

And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit. 1:17

For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow. 1:18

I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity. 2:1

I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it? 2:2

I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life. 2:3

I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards: 2:4

Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labor that I had labored to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun. 2:11

And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? even that which hath been already done. 2:12

Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. 2:13

The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all. 2:14

Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity. 2:15

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: 3:1

A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; 3:2

A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up; 3:3

A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; 3:4

A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; 3:5

A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; 3:6

A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak; 3:7

A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace. 3:8



What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboreth? 3:9

I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work. 3:17

Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him? 3:22

---

Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labor. 4:9

For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up. 4:10

Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone? 4:11

And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken. 4:12

---

Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field. 5:9

He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity. 5:10

When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes? 5:11

The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. 5:12

There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt. 5:13

But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand. 5:14

As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labor, which he may carry away in his hand. 5:15

---

A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth. 7:1

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart. 7:2

Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. 7:3

The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. 7:4

It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. 7:5

For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity. 7:6

Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart. 7:7

Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. 7:8

---

For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them. 9:1

All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. 9:2

This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead. 9:3

For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. 9:4

For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. 9:5

Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun. 9:6

Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. 9:7

Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labor which thou takest under the sun. 9:9

Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. 9:10

I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. 9:11

For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them. 9:12

---

Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. 11:1

Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. 11:2

If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be. 11:3

He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. 11:4

As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all. 11:5

In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good. 11:6

Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun: 11:7

But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity. 11:8

Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. 11:9

Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity. 11:10

---

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; 12:1

While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain: 12:2

In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened, 12:3

And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought low; 12:4

Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets: 12:5

Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. 12:6

Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. 12:7

Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity. 12:8

And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. 12:9

The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth. 12:10

The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd. 12:11

And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. 12:12

Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. 12:13

For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil. 12:14

# SONG OF SOLOMON

*The Song of Solomon is a Hebrew love poem in the form of a drama. The general interpretation regards the heroine as betrothed to a shepherd, but she is loved and wooed by Solomon and enters his harem. However, the King so admires the steadfastness of her love for the young shepherd that he ultimately restores the maid to him. Thus the theme of the poem would be the beauty of true and steadfast love.*

---

The Song of songs, which is Solomon's. 1:1

Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine. 1:2

Because of the savor of thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee. 1:3

Draw me, we will run after thee: the King hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee. 1:4

I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. 1:5

Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept. 1:6

Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions? 1:7

If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents. 1:8

I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots. 1:9

Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold. 1:10

We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver. 1:11

While the King sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof. 1:12

A bundle of myrrh is my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts. 1:13

My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Engedi. 1:14

Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes. 1:15

Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green. 1:16

The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir. 1:17

---

I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys. 2:1

As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters. 2:2

As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste. 2:3

He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love. 2:4

Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love. 2:5

His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me. 2:6

I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please. 2:7

The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills. 2:8

My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, showing himself through the lattice. 2:9

My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away. 2:10

For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone; 2:11

The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land. 2:12

The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away. 2:13

O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely. 2:14

Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes. 2:15

My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies. 2:16

Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether. 2:17

---

By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. 3:1

I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. 3:2

The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth? 3:3

It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. 3:4

I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please. 3:5

Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant? 3:6

Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel. 3:7

They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night. 3:8

King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon. 3:9

He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem. 3:10

Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart. 3:11

---

Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead. 4:1

Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them. 4:2

Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks. 4:3

Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men. 4:4

Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies. 4:5

Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense. 4:6

Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee. 4:7

Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards. 4:8

Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck. 4:9

How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices! 4:10

Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon. 4:11

A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed. 4:12

Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard, 4:13

Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices: 4:14

A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon. 4:15

Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits. 4:16

---

I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb



with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. 5:1

I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. 5:2

I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them? 5:3

My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him. 5:4

I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. 5:5

I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer. 5:6

The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. 5:7

I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love. 5:8

What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us? 5:9

My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand. 5:10

His head is as the most fine gold; his locks are bushy, and black as a raven: 5:11

His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set: 5:12

His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh: 5:13

His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires: 5:14

His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars: 5:15

His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem. 5:16

Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee. 6:1

My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies. 6:2

I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies. 6:3

Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners. 6:4

Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead: 6:5

Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them. 6:6

As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks. 6:7

There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number. 6:8

My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her. 6:9

Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners? 6:10

I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded. 6:11

Or ever I was aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib. 6:12

Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies. 6:13

---

How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman. 7:1

Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is like a heap of wheat set about with lilies. 7:2

Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins. 7:3

Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus. 7:4

Thine head upon thee is like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the King is held in the galleries. 7:5

How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights! 7:6

This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes. 7:7

I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples; 7:8

And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak. 7:9

I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me. 7:10

Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages. 7:11

Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves. 7:12

The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved. 7:13

---

O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised. 8:1

I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate. 8:2

His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me. 8:3

I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please. 8:4

Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth that bare thee. 8:5

Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the

coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame. 8:6

Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned. 8:7

We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for? 8:8

If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar. 8:9

I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favor. 8:10

Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver. 8:11

My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred. 8:12

Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it. 8:13

Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices. 8:14

# ISAIAH

Isaiah (whose name signifies SALVATION OF JEHOVAH) is the first book of the "Latter" Prophets. The term "prophet" in its scriptural sense refers not only to one who foretells events, but to one who speaks as God's messenger. Isaiah lived and prophesied in Jerusalem in the eighth century, B. C. His writings are distinguished among the divine poems by their vividness and variety.

## *Though Your Sins Be as Scarlet*

The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. 1:1

Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath spoken; I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. 1:2

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. 1:3

Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. 1:4

Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. 1:5

Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. 1:7

Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. 1:9

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats. 1:11

When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? 1:12

Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting. 1:13

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. 1:18

If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: 1:19

But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. 1:20

How is the faithful city become a harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers. 1:21

Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water: 1:22

Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them. 1:23

Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies. 1:24

And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin: 1:25

And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counselors as at the beginning: afterwards thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city. 1:26

Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness. 1:27

And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed. 1:28

And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. 2:2

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 2:3

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 2:4

O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the Lord. 2:5

### *The Call of Isaiah*

In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. 6:1

Above it stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 6:2

And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. 6:3

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. 6:4

Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. 6:5

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: 6:6

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. 6:7

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me. 6:8

And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. 6:9

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed. 6:10

Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate, 6:11

And the Lord have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land. 6:12

But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof. 6:13

### *The Prince of Peace*

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. 7:1

And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart

of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. 7:2

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field; 7:3

And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. 7:4

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying, 7:5

Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal: 7:6

Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. 7:7

Moreover the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying, 7:10

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. 7:11

But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord. 7:12

And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also? 7:13

Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. 7:14

Moreover the Lord said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 8:1

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 8:2

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 8:3

For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria. 8:4

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying, 8:5

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloh that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's sons; 8:6

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria,



and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: 8:7

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel. 8:8

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. 9:2

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. 9:4

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire. 9:5

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 9:6

Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. 9:7

The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel. 9:8

### *And the Wolf Shall Lie Down With the Lamb*

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: 11:1

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; 11:2

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: 11:3

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. 11:4

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. 11:5

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 11:6

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 11:7

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. 11:8

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. 11:9

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious. 11:10

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. 11:11

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. 11:12

The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim. 11:13

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them. 11:14

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry-shod. 11:15

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt. 11:16

And in that day thou shalt say, O Lord, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. 12:1

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation. 12:2

### *The Lord Hath Founded Zion*

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall

be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob. 14:1

And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors. 14:2

And it shall come to pass in the day that the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, 14:3

That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! 14:4

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers. 14:5

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth. 14:6

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing. 14:7

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us. 14:8

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. 14:9

All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? 14:10

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. 14:11

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 14:12

For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14:13

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High. 14:14

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. 14:15

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms: 14:16

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet. 14:19

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned. 14:20

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. 14:29

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant. 14:30

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times. 14:31

What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it. 14:32

### *Trust Not in Chariots*

Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord! 31:1

Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity. 31:2

Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is helped shall fall down, and they all shall fail together. 31:3

For thus hath the Lord spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof. 31:4

As birds flying, so will the Lord of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it. 31:5

Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted. 31:6

For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin. 31:7

Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited. 31:8

And he shall pass over to his stronghold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem. 31:9

### *The Day of the Lord's Vengeance*

Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it. 34:1

For the indignation of the Lord is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. 34:2

Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. 34:3

And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. 34:4

For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment. 34:5

The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea. 34:6

And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. 34:7

For it is the day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion. 34:8

And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. 34:9

It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever. 34:10

But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. 34:11

They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing. 34:12

And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be a habitation of dragons, and a court for owls. 34:13

The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest. 34:14

There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate. 34:15

Seek ye out of the book of the Lord, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them. 34:16

And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein. 34:17

### *The Ransomed of the Lord Shall Return*

The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. 35:1

It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God. 35:2

Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. 35:3

Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense; he will come and save you. 35:4

Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 35:5

Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. 35:6

And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. 35:7

And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. 35:8

No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: 35:9

And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. 35:10

### *Comfort Ye, Comfort Ye My People*

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. 40:1

Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins. 40:2

The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desert a highway for our God. 40:3

Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: 40:4

And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. 40:5

The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field: 40:6

The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass. 40:7

The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever. 40:8

O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God! 40:9

Behold, the Lord God will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him. 40:10

He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young. 40:11

Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? 40:12

Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or being his counselor hath taught him? 40:13

To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. 40:25

Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth. 40:26

Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the Lord, and my judgment is passed over from my God? 40:27

Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding. 40:28

Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, 46:9

Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: 46:10

Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it. 46:11

I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory. 46:13

### *Thy Sun Shall No More Go Down*

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. 52:1

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. 52:2



For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money. 52:3

For thus saith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. 52:4

Now therefore, what have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day is blasphemed. 52:5

Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I. 52:6

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! 52:7

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion. 52:8

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. 52:9

### *The Suffering Servant*

Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? 53:1

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 53:2

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. 53:3

Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. 53:4

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. 53:5

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. 53:6

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a

sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. 53:7

He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. 53:8

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. 53:12

Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. 60:1

For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 60:2

Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side. 60:4

Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee. 60:5

And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee. 60:10

The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. 60:14

Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. 60:15

Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. 60:16

The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. 60:19

Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. 60:20

# JEREMIAH

*Jeremiah was called to the prophetic office about seventy years after the death of Isaiah, and prophesied during forty of the most tragic and stormy years in the history of the people of Judah. His personality and his connection with this most eventful period seem to have impressed him on the national mind. He is frequently and significantly quoted in the Gospels.*

## *Jeremiah Ordained a Prophet*

The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 1:1

To whom the word of the Lord came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. 1:2

It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month. 1:3

Then the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 1:4

Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. 1:5

Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child. 1:6

But the Lord said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. 1:7

Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord. 1:8

Then the Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth. 1:9

See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant. 1:10

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. 1:11

Then said the Lord unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it. 1:12

And the word of the Lord came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north. 1:13

Then the Lord said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. 1:14

For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. 1:15

And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. 1:16

Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. 1:17

For, behold, I have made thee this day a defended city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. 1:18

And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee. 1:19

### *Israel Arouses Fury of the Lord*

Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2:1

Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. 2:2

Israel was holiness unto the Lord, and the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the Lord. 2:3

Hear ye the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: 2:4

Thus saith the Lord, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? 2:5

Neither said they, Where is the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought,

and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt? 2:6

Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the Lord our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. 5:24

Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you. 5:25

For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men. 5:26

As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich. 5:27

They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. 5:28

Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? 5:29

A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land; 5:30

The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof? 5:31

### *God Bids Judah to Mend Its Ways*

The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, 7:1

Stand in the gate of the Lord's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the Lord, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the Lord. 7:2

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 7:3

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, are these. 7:4

For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbor; 7:5

If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt; 7:6

Then will I cause you to dwell in this place; in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever. 7:7

Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. 7:8

Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 7:17

The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. 7:18

Do they provoke me to anger? saith the Lord: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces? 7:19

Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. 7:20

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. 7:21

The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord; and what wisdom is in them? 8:9

For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 8:11

Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the Lord. 8:12

I will surely consume them, saith the Lord: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them. 8:13

We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble! 8:15

When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me. 8:18

Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the Lord in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities? 8:19

The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. 8:20

For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. 8:21

Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered? 8:22

*Can the Leopard Change His Spots?*

Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the Lord hath spoken. 13:15

Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. 13:16

But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eyes shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the Lord's flock is carried away captive. 13:17

Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory. 13:18

The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive. 13:19

Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? 13:20

What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? 13:21

And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare. 13:22

Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. 13:23

Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. 13:24

This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the Lord; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. 13:25

Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear. 13:26

I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be? 13:27

*The Sin of Judah Is Written With a Pen of Iron*

The word of the Lord came also unto me, saying, 16:1

Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place. 16:2

For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; 16:3

They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. 16:4

For thus saith the Lord, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the Lord, even loving-kindness and mercies. 16:5

Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them: 16:6

Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. 16:7

Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink. 16:8

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars; 17:1

Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills. 17:2

O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders. 17:3

And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever. 17:4

Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. 17:5



For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. 17:6

Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. 17:7

For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. 17:8

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? 17:9

I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. 17:10

As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool. 17:11

### *The Hand of the Potter*

The word which came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, 18:1

Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. 18:2

Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. 18:3

And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. 18:4

Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 18:5

O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. 18:6

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; 18:7

If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 18:8

And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; 18:9

If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. 18:10

Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good. 18:11

Thus saith the Lord, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests; 19:1

And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee: 19:2

And say, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. 19:3

And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. 19:7

And I will make this city desolate, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof. 19:8

And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them. 19:9

Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee, 19:10

And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury. 19:11

### *The Lord Our Righteousness*

Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord. 23:1

Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord. 23:2

And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. 23:3

And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord. 23:4

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. 23:5

In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. 23:6

Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, The Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 23:7

But, The Lord liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land. 23:8

### *The Prophets of Deceit*

Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the Lord, and because of the words of his holiness. 23:9

For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right. 23:10

For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord. 23:11

Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the Lord. 23:12

And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. 23:13

I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. 23:14

Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. 23:15

### *The Winecup of Fury*

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; 25:1

The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, 25:2

From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of the Lord hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. 25:3

Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, 25:8

Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. 25:9

Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle. 25:10

And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. 25:11

And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. 25:12

And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. 25:13

For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands. 25:14

For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the winecup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. 25:15

And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. 25:16

Then took I the cup at the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Lord had sent me: 25:17

Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you. 25:27

And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink. 25:28

For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts. 25:29

Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth. 25:30

A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations: he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord. 25:31

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. 25:32

And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the Lord. 25:37

He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger. 25:38

### *The New Covenant*

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 31:31

Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of

the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord: 31:32

But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. 31:33

And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. 31:34

### *Jeremiah in Prison*

And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. 37:1

But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the Lord, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah. 37:2

And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the Lord our God for us. 37:3

Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem. 37:5

Then came the word of the Lord unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 37:6

Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. 37:7

And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. 37:8

Thus saith the Lord; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. 37:9

For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire. 37:10

And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 37:11

Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people. 37:12

And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. 37:13

Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. 37:14

Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison. 37:15

When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; 37:16

Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the Lord? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 37:17

Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? 37:18

Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? 37:19

Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. 37:20

Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison. 37:21

So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken. 38:28

### *Nebuchadrezzar Burns Jerusalem*

In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. 39:1

And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up. 39:2

And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon. 39:3

And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain. 39:4

But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. 39:5

Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. 39:6

Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon. 39:7

And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. 39:8

Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained. 39:9

But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. 39:10

Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people. 39:14

Now the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, 39:15

Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee. 39:16



But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the Lord; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. 39:17

For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the Lord. 39:18

### *The Destruction of Babylon*

Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind; 51:1

And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. 51:2

Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host. 51:3

Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets. 51:4

For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the Lord of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel. 51:5

Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense. 51:6

Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. 51:7

Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. 51:8

We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. 51:9

The Lord hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the Lord our God. 51:10

And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord. 51:24

Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the Lord, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. 51:25

Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion. 51:28

And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the Lord shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. 51:29

And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant. 51:37

They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps. 51:38

In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the Lord. 51:39

Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. 51:47

Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the Lord. 51:48

As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth. 51:49

# LAMENTATIONS

This book is an appendix to the Prophecies of Jeremiah, of which it was a part in the ancient canon. It is a set of elegies in which the prophet expresses great grief for the sins and the suffering of his people. The book is remarkable for its imagery. Many of its phrases are still employed as expressions of bitterest sorrow.

---

## *Lament for the Sins of Jerusalem*

How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary! 1:1

She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies. 1:2

Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits. 1:3

The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness. 1:4

Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the Lord hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. 1:5

And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer. 1:6

Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sab-baths. 1:7

Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward. 1:8

Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O Lord, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself. 1:9

Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the Lord hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them. 1:17

The Lord is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. 1:18

I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls. 1:19

Behold, O Lord; for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death. 1:20

They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me. 1:21

Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint. 1:22

### *Lament for the Destruction of Jerusalem*

How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger! 2:1

The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof. 2:2

He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about. 2:3

He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire. 2:4

The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strongholds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. 2:5

And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden; he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the Lord hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest. 2:6

All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth? 2:15

All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it. 2:16

The Lord hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. 2:17

Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease. 2:18

Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street. 2:19

Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? 2:20

The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied. 2:21

Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the Lord's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I had swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed. 2:22

### *Lament for the Suffering of Jerusalem*

I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. 3:1

He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light. 3:2

Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day. 3:3

My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones. 3:4

He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail. 3:5

He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old. 3:6

I was a derision to all my people; and their song all the day. 3:14

He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood. 3:15

He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes. 3:16

And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity. 3:17

And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the Lord: 3:18

Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall. 3:19

My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me. 3:20

This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope. 3:21

It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. 3:22

They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness. 3:23

The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him. 3:24

The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him. 3:25

It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord. 3:26

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. 3:27

For the Lord will not cast off for ever: 3:31

But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. 3:32

For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men. 3:33

To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth, 3:34

To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High, 3:35

To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not. 3:36

Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. 3:40

Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. 3:41

We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned. 3:42

### *A Plea for Mercy*

Remember, O Lord, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach. 5:1

Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens. 5:2

We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows. 5:3

We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us. 5:4

Our necks are under persecution: we labor, and have no rest. 5:5

We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread. 5:6

Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities. 5:7

Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand. 5:8

We gat our bread with the peril of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness. 5:9

Our skin was black like an oven, because of the terrible famine. 5:10

They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah. 5:11

Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honored. 5:12

They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood. 5:13

The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music. 5:14

The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. 5:15

The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned! 5:16

For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim. 5:17

Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it. 5:18

Thou, O Lord, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation. 5:19

Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time? 5:20

Turn thou us unto thee, O Lord, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old. 5:21

But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us. 5:22



# EZEKIEL

*Ezekiel (whose name means GOD WILL STRENGTHEN) was a priest as well as a prophet. He was a contemporary of Jeremiah and of the destruction of Jerusalem, being one of those carried captive into Babylonia by Nebuchadnezzar, where he became the spiritual leader of the exiles. Remarkable vigor and character are displayed in both his personality and his writings, the latter being especially noted for the use of symbols and images.*

## *A Prophecy Against Israel*

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. 1:1

In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, 1:2

The word of the Lord came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the Lord was there upon him. 1:3

And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. 2:1

And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me. 2:2

And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day. 2:3

For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God. 2:4

And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. 2:5

And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. 2:6

Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. 3:17

When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. 3:18

Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. 3:19

Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. 3:20

Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul. 3:21

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 6:1

Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, 6:2

And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. 6:3

And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. 6:4

And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. 6:5

In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. 6:6

And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord. 6:7

Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. 6:8

And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and

they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. 6:9

And they shall know that I am the Lord, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them. 6:10

Thus saith the Lord God; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. 6:11

### *The Son Shall Not Bear the Iniquity of His Father*

The word of the Lord came unto me again, saying, 18:1

What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? 18:2

As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel. 18:3

Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. 18:4

But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, 18:5

And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbor's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman, 18:6

And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; 18:7

He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man, 18:8

Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God. 18:9

If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things, 18:10

And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife, 18:11

Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, 18:12

Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him. 18:13

Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like, 18:14

That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. 18:17

As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity. 18:18

Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live. 18:19

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. 18:20

Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: and not that he should return from his ways, and live? 18:23

But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. 18:24

### *The Justice of God's Ways*

Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live? 33:10

Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 33:11

Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth. 33:12

When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. 33:13

Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; 33:14

If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. 33:15

None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. 33:16

### *A New Heart for Israel*

Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 36:16

Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman. 36:17

Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it: 36:18

And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. 36:19

And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land. 36:20

But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went. 36:21

Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went. 36:22

And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. 36:23

For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. 36:24

Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. 36:25

A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. 36:26

And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them. 36:27

And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. 36:28

Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. 36:32

Thus saith the Lord God; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded. 36:33

And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. 36:34

And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited. 36:35

Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it. 36:36

Thus saith the Lord God; I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock. 36:37

As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the Lord. 36:38

### *The Valley of Dry Bones*

The hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, 37:1

And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry. 37:2

And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest. 37:3

Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord. 37:4

Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live: 37:5

And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. 37:6

So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. 37:7

And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them. 37:8

Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live. 37:9

So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. 37:10

Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. 37:11

Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. 37:12

And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves, 37:13

And shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the Lord have spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord. 37:14

The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying, 37:15

And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: 37:22

Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God. 37:23

And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. 37:24

And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever. 37:25

Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. 37:26

My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 37:27

### *The Meaning of Holiness*

Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. 44:9

Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. 44:21

Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before. 44:22

And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. 44:23

And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. 44:24

And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. 44:25

And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 44:26

And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God. 44:27



# DANIEL

*Daniel, who was of noble birth, was one of those carried captive into Babylonia, where he was educated for court service. He exhibited such superior wisdom that he was made one of the magi, or wise men, and became the official interpreter of the king's dreams, holding the highest posts of honor in the state. He lived to see the termination of the captivity, but apparently did not return to his own land.*

---

## *Daniel Had Understanding in All Visions*

In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. 1:1

And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. 1:2

And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; 1:3

Children in whom was no blemish, but well-favored, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. 1:4

And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king. 1:5

Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: 1:6

Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego. 1:7

But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. 1:8

Now God had brought Daniel into favor and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. 1:9

And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king. 1:10

Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, 1:11

Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. 1:12

Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. 1:13

So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. 1:14

And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat. 1:15

Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse. 1:16

As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. 1:17

Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. 1:18

And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. 1:19

And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm. 1:20

And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus. 1:21

### *Daniel Interprets Nebuchadnezzar's Dream*

And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. 2:1

Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to show the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. 2:2

And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream. 2:3

Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. 2:4

The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. 2:5

The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean. 2:10

And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain. 2:13

Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. 2:19

Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will show unto the king the interpretation. 2:24

Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. 2:25

The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? 2:26

Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, show unto the king; 2:27

But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these; 2:28

Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. 2:31

This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, 2:32

His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. 2:33

Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. 2:34

Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. 2:35

This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. 2:36

Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. 2:37

And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold. 2:38

And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. 2:39

And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. 2:40

And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. 2:41

And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. 2:42

And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. 2:43

And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. 2:44

Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. 2:45

Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odors unto him. 2:46

The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldst reveal this secret. 2:47

Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon. 2:48

### *The Fiery Furnace*

Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. 3:1

Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, 3:4

That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: 3:5

And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 3:6

Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews. 3:8

They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever. 3:9

There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. 3:12

Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king. 3:13

Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? 3:14

Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. 3:16

If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. 3:17

But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. 3:18

Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego:

therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated. 3:19

Then these men were bound in their coats, their hose, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 3:21

Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counselors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. 3:24

He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God. 3:25

Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire. 3:26

And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them. 3:27

Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 3:28

Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. 3:29

### *The Handwriting on the Wall*

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. 5:1

Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein. 5:2

Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the

king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. 5:3

They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. 5:4

In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. 5:5

Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. 5:6

The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and show me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. 5:7

Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. 5:8

Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished. 5:9

Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry? 5:13

I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. 5:14

And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not show the interpretation of the thing: 5:15

And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. 5:16

Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king and make known to him the interpretation. 5:17

O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor: 5:18

And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down. 5:19

But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: 5:20

And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. 5:21

And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; 5:22

But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: 5:23

Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written. 5:24

And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. 5:25

This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. 5:26

TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. 5:27

PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. 5:28

Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. 5:29

In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. 5:30

And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old. 5:31



*Daniel in the Lions' Den*

It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom; 6:1

And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage. 6:2

Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. 6:3

Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. 6:4

Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God. 6:5

Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever. 6:6

All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counselors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. 6:7

Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 6:8

Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree. 6:9

Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. 6:10

Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. 6:11

Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 6:12

Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth

not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. 6:13

Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him. 6:14

Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. 6:15

Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. 6:16

And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel. 6:17

Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep went from him. 6:18

Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. 6:19

And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions? 6:20

Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. 6:21

My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. 6:22

Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. 6:23

And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. 6:24

Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. 6:25

I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end. 9:26

### *Daniel's Prayer for Israel*

In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans; 9:1

In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. 9:2

And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: 9:3

And I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; 9:4

We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: 9:5

O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us. 9:16

Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. 9:17

O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. 9:18

O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. 9:19

And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God; 9:20

Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. 9:21

And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. 9:22

At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to show thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. 9:23

### *The Vision of the Angel*

Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. 12:5

And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? 12:6

And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. 12:7

And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? 12:8

And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. 12:9

Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. 12:10

And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12:11

Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. 12:12

But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days. 12:13

# HOSEA

*Hosea (whose name means SALVATION) is the first book of the minor or lesser prophets, of which there are twelve. In the ancient canon these were considered one book and called "The Book of the Twelve Prophets." They are not in chronological order. Hosea was contemporary with Isaiah and directed most of his prophecies to Israel, which he sometimes called "Ephraim." At this period the kingdom was very strong and wealthy but the moral and religious tone of the people was apparently very low.*

## *The Marriage of Jehovah and Israel*

The word of the Lord that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel. 1:1

The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the Lord. 1:2

So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son. 1:3

And the Lord said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. 1:4

And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. 1:5

And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away. 1:6

But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. 1:7

Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. 1:8

Then said God, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God. 1:9

Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall

come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. 1:10

Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel. 1:11

Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah. 2:1

Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; 2:2

Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst. 2:3

And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms. 2:4

For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. 2:5

Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy ways with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. 2:6

And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now. 2:7

For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal. 2:8

Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness. 2:9

And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand. 2:10

I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts. 2:11

And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them. 2:12

And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings

and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the Lord. 2:13

Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. 2:14

And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. 2:15

And it shall be at that day, saith the Lord, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali. 2:16

For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name. 2:17

And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely. 2:18

And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies. 2:19

I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord. 2:20

And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the Lord, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; 2:21

And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel. 2:22

And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God. 2:23

### *The Lord's Controversy With Israel*

Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel: for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. 4:1

By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood. 4:2

Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away. 4:3

My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. 4:6

And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. 5:5

Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be. 5:9

The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. 5:10

Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment. 5:11

Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. 5:12

When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound. 5:13

For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him. 5:14

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offense, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. 5:15

For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up. 8:7

Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure. 8:8

I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved. 9:10

As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception. 9:11

Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their womb. 9:16

Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men. 10:13



Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children. 10:14

So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off. 10:15

When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died. 13:1

And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. 13:2

Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney. 13:3

Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me. 13:4

I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. 13:5

According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. 13:6

Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them: 13:7

I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them. 13:8

### *Take With You Words, and Turn to the Lord*

O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help. 13:9

I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? 13:10

I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. 13:11

The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid. 13:12

The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children. 13:13

I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes. 13:14

Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the Lord shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. 13:15

Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up. 13:16

O Israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. 14:1

Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips. 14:2

Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. 14:3

I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. 14:4

I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. 14:5

His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. 14:6

They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. 14:7

Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found. 14:8

Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the Lord are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein. 14:9

# JOEL

Joel (whose name means JEHOVAH IS GOD) apparently lived in Judah. The occasion of the writing of this book was a severe locust plague, a not uncommon occurrence in Palestine. Food became so scarce that the regular offerings to Jehovah were curtailed, which was equivalent to breaking the covenant with Jehovah. Joel rose up to warn the people of their responsibility to God.

## *The Day of the Lord Is at Hand*

The word of the Lord that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. 1:1

Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers? 1:2

Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation. 1:3

That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten. 1:4

Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. 1:5

For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion. 1:6

He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white. 1:7

Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. 1:8

The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the Lord; the priests, the Lord's ministers, mourn. 1:9

The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. 1:10

Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished. 1:11

The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men. 1:12

Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God. 1:13

Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the Lord your God, and cry unto the Lord, 1:14

Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. 1:15

### *Rend Your Heart, and Not Your Garments*

Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord cometh, for it is nigh at hand; 2:1

Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: 2:12

And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. 2:13

Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the Lord your God? 2:14

The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. 3:16

So shall ye know that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more. 3:17

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim. 3:18

Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land. 3:19

But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. 3:20

For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the Lord dwelleth in Zion. 3:21

# AMOS

*Amos was a native of Judah but prophesied in Israel. He was a shepherd and was untrained for the prophet's office, but answered a Divine commission to prophesy in Israel. His style is simple and picturesque, and his illustrations reflect his pastoral background. He shows an amazing knowledge of events of remote antiquity not otherwise recorded. His mission was principally one of warning Israel of the coming retribution for its sins.*

## *Divine Judgment on Israel*

The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. 1:1

Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the Lord, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked: 2:4

But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem. 2:5

Thus saith the Lord; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes; 2:6

That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name: 2:7

And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god. 2:8

Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. 2:9

Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. 2:10

And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the Lord. 2:11

But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. 2:12

Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves. 2:13

Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself: 2:14

Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself. 2:15

And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the Lord. 2:16

### *Destruction of Israel Foretold*

Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, 3:1

You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. 3:2

Can two walk together, except they be agreed? 3:3

Will a lion roar in a forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? 3:4

Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all? 3:5

Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? 3:6

Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. 3:7

The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy? 3:8

Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof. 3:9

For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. 3:10

Therefore thus saith the Lord God; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled. 3:11

Thus saith the Lord; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch. 3:12

*The Lord Despises Offerings and Desires Righteousness*

Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel. 5:1

The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up. 5:2

For thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out by a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth by a hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel. 5:3

Seek the Lord, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel. 5:6

Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth, 5:7

Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name: 5:8

That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress. 5:9

They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. 5:10

Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them. 5:11

For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right. 5:12

I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. 5:21

Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts. 5:22

Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. 5:23

But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream. 5:24

*Judged by the Plumbline*

Thus hath the Lord God showed unto me: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part. 7:4

Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small. 7:5

The Lord repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord God. 7:6

Thus he showed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. 7:7

And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more: 7:8

And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will arise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. 7:9

*Amos Charged With Conspiracy*

Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. 7:10

For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land. 7:11

Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there: 7:12

But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court. 7:13

Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit: 7:14

And the Lord took me as I followed the flock, and the Lord said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. 7:15

Now therefore hear thou the word of the Lord: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac. 7:16

Therefore thus saith the Lord; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land. 7:17



# O BADIAH—

*Obadiah (whose name means SERVANT OF JEHOVAH) is quite obscure as regards his personal history or even the date of his ministry. He probably prophesied shortly after Jeremiah, following the destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians. He was principally concerned with prophesying the chastisement and utter ruin of the Edomites who at this period were bitterly hostile to Israel.*

## *The House of Esau Shall Be Humbled*

The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God concerning Edom; We have heard a rumor from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. 1:1

Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised. 1:2

The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? 1:3

Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord. 1:4

Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? 1:8

And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter. 1:9

For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. 1:10

In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. 1:11

But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress. 1:12

Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked

on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity; 1:13

Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress. 1:14

For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head. 1:15

For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been. 1:16

But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. 1:17

And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the Lord hath spoken it. 1:18

# JONAH

*Jonah is the most ancient of the prophets whose writings are still existent. This book is principally a simple historical narrative, containing one of the best known of all Biblical stories—that of Jonah and the “big fish.” The narrative presents a striking contrast between the mercy of God and the rebellious impatience of His servant, illustrated principally in the deliverance of Jonah from the fish and the deliverance of Nineveh.*

## *Jonah Cast Into the Sea*

Now the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, 1:1

Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me. 1:2

But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord. 1:3

But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken. 1:4

Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. 1:5

So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not. 1:6

And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. 1:7

Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou? 1:8

And he said unto them, I am a Hebrew; and I fear the Lord, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land. 1:9

Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the Lord, because he had told them. 1:10

Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous. 1:11

And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. 1:12

Wherefore they cried unto the Lord, and said, We beseech thee, O Lord, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O Lord, hast done as it pleased thee. 1:14

So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging. 1:15

Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the Lord, and made vows. 1:16

Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. 1:17

### *Jonah's Prayer and Deliverance*

Then Jonah prayed unto the Lord his God out of the fish's belly, 2:1

And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the Lord, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice. 2:2

For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. 2:3

Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. 2:4

The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head. 2:5

I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O Lord my God. 2:6

When my soul fainted within me I remembered the Lord: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. 2:7

They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. 2:8

But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the Lord. 2:9

And the Lord spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land. 2:10

*Nineveh Is Spared*

And the word of the Lord came unto Jonah the second time, saying, 3:1

Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. 3:2

So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the Lord. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey. 3:3

And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. 3:4

So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. 3:5

For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. 3:6

And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: 3:7

But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. 3:8

Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? 3:9

And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not. 3:10

*Jonah and the Gourd*

But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry. 4:1

And he prayed unto the Lord, and said, I pray thee, O Lord, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. 4:2

Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. 4:3

Then said the Lord, Doest thou well to be angry? 4:4

So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city. 4:5

And the Lord God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd. 4:6

But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered. 4:7

And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live. 4:8

And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death. 4:9

Then said the Lord, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not labored, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: 4:10

And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle? 4:11

# MICAH

*Micah was a native of Judah. His prophecies were directed to both Judah and Israel and were concerned principally with reproofs and warnings. The date of his ministry is attested by Jeremiah (26:18). He was commissioned soon after Isaiah to the special office as herald of the coming judgment, a function which caused a predominant severity of tone in his writings, but which, however, was softened to great beauty in the close of the book.*

## *Judgment Against Samaria*

The word of the Lord that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem. 1:1

Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple. 1:2

For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. 1:3

And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down a steep place. 1:4

For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem? 1:5

Therefore I will make Samaria as a heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof. 1:6

And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of a harlot, and they shall return to the hire of a harlot. 1:7

Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls. 1:8

For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. 1:9

Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. 2:1

And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. 2:2

Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil. 2:3

In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields. 2:4

### *Judgment Against the Princes and Prophets*

And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment? 3:1

Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones; 3:2

Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron. 3:3

Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings. 3:4

Thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him: 3:5

Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them. 3:6

Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God. 3:7

But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. 3:8

Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. 3:9

They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. 3:10

The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet



will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. 3:11

Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest. 3:12

### *And They Shall Beat Their Swords Into Plowshares*

But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it. 4:1

And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 4:2

And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. 4:3

But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it. 4:4

For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever. 4:5

Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion. 4:11

But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. 4:12

Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. 4:13

### *A Ruler Shall Come Out of Bethlehem*

Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. 5:1

But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. 5:2

Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. 5:3

And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. 5:4

And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the Lord, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men. 5:7

And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver. 5:8

Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off. 5:9

And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: 5:10

And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard. 5:15

### *And to Walk Humbly With Thy God*

Hear ye now what the Lord saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. 6:1

Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. 6:2

O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. 6:3

For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. 6:4

O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the Lord. 6:5

Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? 6:6

Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? 6:7

He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? 6:8

The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. 6:9

Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable? 6:10

Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights? 6:11

For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. 6:12

Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins. 6:13

Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword. 6:14

Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. 6:15

### *My God Will Hear Me*

Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit. 7:1

The good man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. 7:2

That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up. 7:3

The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity. 7:4

Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. 7:5

For the son dishonoreth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house. 7:6

Therefore I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me. 7:7

The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. 7:16

They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee. 7:17

Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. 7:18

He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. 7:19

Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old. 7:20

# NAHUM

Little is known of Nahum's personality or time. His writings consist of a single poem predicting the overthrow of Assyria and the utter destruction of Nineveh. The prophecy was fulfilled almost a century later through the agency of the Medes and the Babylonians, the resultant destruction of the city being so complete that in the second century after Christ even its former location was a matter of doubt.

## *The Lord's Vengeance on Nineveh*

The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. 1:1

God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. 1:2

The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. 1:3

He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. 1:4

The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. 1:5

Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him. 1:6

The Lord is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. 1:7

But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. 1:8

Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not; 3:1

The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots. 3:2

The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses: 3:3

Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favored harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. 3:4

Behold, I am against thee, saith the Lord of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will show the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. 3:5

And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock. 3:6

And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? 3:7

All thy strongholds shall be like fig trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater. 3:12

Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars. 3:13

There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts. 3:15

Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away. 3:16

Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. 3:17

Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them. 3:18

There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually? 3:19

# HABAKKUK

*Habakkuk was probably a Levite whose exact date is unknown. As Nahum foretold the destruction of the Assyrians, so Habakkuk foretold the judgment to come upon the Babylonians who had become formidably powerful in warfare and who served as an instrument in chastising the chosen people for their sins, before being themselves destroyed. The writings in this book are in three forms—a song, a prayer, and a complaint.*

## *O Lord, How Long Shall I Cry?*

The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. 1:1

O Lord, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save! 1:2

Why dost thou show me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention. 1:3

Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. 1:4

Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you. 1:5

For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling places that are not theirs. 1:6

They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves. 1:7

Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat. 1:8

They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand. 1:9

Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god. 1:11

Art thou not from everlasting, O Lord my God, mine Holy One? We shall not die. O Lord, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction. 1:12

Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he? 1:13

And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them? 1:14

They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad. 1:15

Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous. 1:16

Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations? 1:17

### *Woe to Him That Buildeth a Town With Blood*

I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reprov'd. 2:1

And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. 2:2

For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. 2:3

Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith. 2:4

Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: 2:5

Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay! 2:6

Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil! 2:9

Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul. 2:10

For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it. 2:11

Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity! 2:12



Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts that the people shall labor in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity? 2:13

For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. 2:14

What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? 2:18

Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it. 2:19

But the Lord is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him. 2:20

### *Habakkuk's Prayer*

O Lord, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O Lord, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy. 3:2

God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. 3:3

And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power. 3:4

Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet. 3:5

He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting. 3:6

I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. 3:7

Was the Lord displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation? 3:8

Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. 3:9

The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. 3:10

The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear. 3:11

Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger. 3:12

Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah. 3:13

Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly. 3:14

Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters. 3:15

When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops. 3:16

Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labor of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls: 3:17

Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. 3:18

The Lord God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments. 3:19

# ZEPHANIAH

*Zephaniah (whose name means WHOM JEHOVAH HIDES) prophesied during the reign of Josiah, King of Judah (about 630 B. C.). All of our knowledge of the prophet is derived from his own writings. His prophecies are concerned with denunciations of the sins of Judah and calls to repentance, judgments upon neighboring nations, denunciation of the sins of Jerusalem and promise of its restoration.*

## *The Day Is a Day of Wrath*

The word of the Lord which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah. 1:1

I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the Lord. 1:2

I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord. 1:3

I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarim with the priests; 1:4

And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham; 1:5

And them that are turned back from the Lord; and those that have not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him. 1:6

Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests. 1:7

That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, 1:8

A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers. 1:10

And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the Lord: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung. 1:17

Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land. 1:18

*Seek Ye the Lord, All Ye Meek of the Earth*

Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired; 2:1

Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the Lord's anger come upon you. 2:2

Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. 2:3

For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up. 2:4

Woe unto the inhabitants of the seacoast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the Lord is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. 2:5

And the seacoast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks. 2:6

And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the Lord their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity. 2:7

Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword. 2:12

And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness. 2:13

And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work. 2:14

This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand. 2:15

Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city! 3:1

She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the Lord; she drew not near to her God. 3:2

Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow. 3:3

Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. 3:4

The just Lord is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame. 3:5

I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant. 3:6

I said, Surely, thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings. 3:7

Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the Lord, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. 3:8

### *Thou Shalt Not See Evil Any More*

For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent. 3:9

From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. 3:10

In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain. 3:11

I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord. 3:12

The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid. 3:13

Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. 3:14

The Lord hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, even the Lord, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. 3:15

In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be slack. 3:16

The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing. 3:17

I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden. 3:18

Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame. 3:19

At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the<sup>e</sup> Lord. 3:20

# HAGGAI—

Haggai was the first of three prophets sent to the Jews after their return from the Babylonian exile. He was a contemporary of Zechariah. The Jews had laid the foundation for the new Temple, but under the opposition of the Samaritans had become indifferent and neglected to resume the work. The prophets were sent to arouse them to their duty and bring them back to God.

## *Ye Have Sown Much, and Bring In Little*

In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying, 1:1

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the Lord's house should be built. 1:2

Then came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, saying, 1:3

Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste? 1:4

Now therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways. 1:5

Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. 1:6

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways. 1:7

Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the Lord. 1:8

In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the Lord by the prophet Haggai, saying, 2:1

Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, 2:2

Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? 2:3

Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the Lord; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the Lord, and work: for I am with you, saith the Lord of hosts: 2:4

According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not. 2:5

For thus saith the Lord of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; 2:6

And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts. 2:7

The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hosts. 2:8

The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts. 2:9



# Z ECHARIAH

*Zechariah was a descendant of priests, his grandfather, Iddo, being the chief of one of the classes of priests who returned from Babylon. Zechariah worked with Haggai in exhorting the Jews to complete the rebuilding of the Temple, but also delivered very important prophecies of the future, some of which are presented in symbolic acts and visions, and are rather difficult of interpretation.*

## *I Am Returned to Jerusalem With Mercies*

In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, 1:1

The Lord hath been sore displeased with your fathers. 1:2

Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts. 1:3

Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evildoings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord. 1:4

Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? 1:5

But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the Lord of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us. 1:6

Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, 1:7

I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white. 1:8

Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will show thee what these be. 1:9

And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the Lord hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. 1:10

And they answered the angel of the Lord that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest. 1:11

Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years? 1:12

And the Lord answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words. 1:13

So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. 1:14

And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. 1:15

Therefore thus saith the Lord; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the Lord of hosts, and a line shall be stretched upon Jerusalem. 1:16

Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the Lord shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. 1:17

Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns. 1:18

And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. 1:19

And the Lord showed me four carpenters. 1:20

Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it. 1:21

### *Sing and Rejoice, O Daughter of Zion*

I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. 2:1

Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. 2:2

And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, 2:3

And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein: 2:4

For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her. 2:5

Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord. 2:6

Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. 2:7

For thus saith the Lord of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye. 2:8

For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me. 2:9

Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the Lord. 2:10

And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee. 2:11

And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again. 2:12

Be silent, O all flesh, before the Lord: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation. 2:13

### *The Four Spirits of Heaven*

And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. 6:1

In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; 6:2

And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grizzled and bay horses. 6:3

Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord? 6:4

And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. 6:5

The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grizzled go forth toward the south country. 6:6

And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth. 6:7

Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country. 6:8

### *The Crowns of Joshua*

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 6:9

Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; 6:10

Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest; 6:11

And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord: 6:12

Even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. 6:13

### *They Shall Dwell in the Midst of Jerusalem*

Again the word of the Lord of hosts came to me, saying, 8:1

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury. 8:2

Thus saith the Lord; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called A city of truth; and the mountain of the Lord of hosts, The holy mountain. 8:3

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age. 8:4

And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. 8:5

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If it be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvelous in mine eyes? saith the Lord of hosts. 8:6

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; 8:7

And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness. 8:8

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the Lord of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. 8:9

For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbor. 8:10

But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the Lord of hosts. 8:11

For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things. 8:12

And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong. 8:13

For thus saith the Lord of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not: 8:14

So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. 8:15

These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates: 8:16

And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbor; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the Lord. 8:17

### *The Day of the Lord Cometh*

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. 14:1

For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. 14:2

Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. 14:3

And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. 14:4

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark: 14:6

But it shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light. 14:7

And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. 14:8

And the Lord shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one. 14:9

And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. 14:16

And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. 14:17

And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 14:18

This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 14:19

In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 14:20

Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts. 14:21

# MALACHI

*Malachi is the last of the Old Testament Prophets. Nothing is known of his personal history, but he probably lived after the building of the second Temple. The religious state of the Jews had apparently declined, for it is principally against the hypocrisy and impiety of the priests and the people that Malachi addresses himself. The conclusion of the book implies that there were to be no more prophets until the forerunner of the Messiah appeared.*

## *A Son Honoreth His Father*

The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by Malachi. 1:1

I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob, 1:2

And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. 1:3

Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord hath indignation for ever. 1:4

And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Lord will be magnified from the border of Israel. 1:5

A son honoreth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honor? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? 1:6

Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. 1:7

And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the Lord of hosts. 1:8

And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the Lord of hosts. 1:9

Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I

have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand. 1:10

For, from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts. 1:11

### *Have We Not All One Father?*

And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you. 2:1

If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. 2:2

Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. 2:3

And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the Lord of hosts. 2:4

My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. 2:5

The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity. 2:6

For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts. 2:7

But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts. 2:8

Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers? 2:10

### *A Messenger Shall Prepare the Way*

Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. 3:1

But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: 3:2



And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. 3:3

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years. 3:4

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. 3:5

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. 3:6

### *For, Behold, the Day Cometh*

For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. 4:1

But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. 4:2

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts. 4:3

Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. 4:4

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: 4:5

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. 4:6

THE END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT



# THE QUOTABLE BIBLE

*The New Testament*



# SAINT MATTHEW

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MATTHEW  
is the first of the four books which recount the life, death  
and resurrection of Jesus. Saint Matthew was probably a  
publican, or tax collector, from Capernaum on the Sea of

Galilee, whom Jesus chose to become one of the twelve Disciples. This  
book was addressed to the Jews in an effort to show that Jesus was the  
Messiah whom they had expected.

---

## *The Genealogy of Jesus*

The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David,  
the son of Abraham. 1:1

Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat  
Judas and his brethren; 1:2

And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares  
begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram; 1:3

And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson;  
and Naasson begat Salmon; 1:4

And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed  
of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; 1:5

And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat  
Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias; 1:6

And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and  
Abia begat Asa; 1:7

And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and  
Joram begat Ozias; 1:8

And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and  
Achaz begat Ezekias; 1:9

And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and  
Amon begat Josias; 1:10

And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time  
they were carried away to Babylon: 1:11

And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat  
Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel; 1:12

And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and  
Eliakim begat Azor; 1:13

And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim  
begat Eliud; 1:14

And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and  
Matthan begat Jacob; 1:15

And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. 1:16

So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations. 1:17

### *The Birth of Jesus Christ*

Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. 1:18

Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily. 1:19

But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. 1:20

And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. 1:21

Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, 1:22

Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. 1:23

Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: 1:24

And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name Jesus. 1:25

### *The Wise Men Worship the Infant Jesus*

Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, 2:1

Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. 2:2

When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. 2:3

And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. 2:4

And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet, 2:5

And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel. 2:6

Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared. 2:7

And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also. 2:8

When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. 2:9

When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. 2:10

And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. 2:11

And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. 2:12

### *The Flight Into Egypt*

And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. 2:13

When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: 2:14

And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son. 2:15

Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men. 2:16

Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, 2:17

In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. 2:18

But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, 2:19

Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life. 2:20

And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. 2:21

But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: 2:22

And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene. 2:23

### *The Baptism of Jesus*

In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 3:1

And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3:2

For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 3:3

And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. 3:4

Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, 3:5

And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. 3:6

But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 3:7

Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 3:8

And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 3:9

And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 3:10

I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 3:11



Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. 3:12

Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 3:13

But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 3:14

And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him. 3:15

And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 3:16

And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 3:17

### *Jesus Is Tempted in the Wilderness*

Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. 4:1

And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward ahungred. 4:2

And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. 4:3

But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 4:4

Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple, 4:5

And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. 4:6

Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 4:7

Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 4:8

And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 4:9

Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 4:10

Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him. 4:11

### *Jesus Begins to Preach*

Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee; 4:12

And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the seacoast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim: 4:13

That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, 4:14

The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; 4:15

The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up. 4:16

From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 4:17

And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 4:23

And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. 4:24

And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan. 4:25

### *The Sermon on the Mount*

And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: 5:1

And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying, 5:2

### *The Beatitudes*

Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 5:3

Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. 5:4

Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth. 5:5

Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. 5:6

Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. 5:7

Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. 5:8

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. 5:9

Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 5:10

Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 5:11

Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you. 5:12

*Let Your Light So Shine*

Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 5:13

Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. 5:14

Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 5:15

Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. 5:16

Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 5:17

For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 5:18

Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 5:19

For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. 5:20

*Turn Ye The Other Cheek*

Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: 5:33

But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: 5:34

Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King. 5:35

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. 5:36

But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. 5:37

Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 5:38

But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 5:39

And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. 5:40

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. 5:41

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. 5:42

### *Love Also Thine Enemy*

Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy. 5:43

But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 5:44

That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 5:45

For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 5:46

And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 5:47

Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. 5:48

### *Let Not Thy Left Hand Know*

Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. 6:1

Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the

streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 6:2

But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 6:3

That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly. 6:4

And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 6:5

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. 6:6

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 6:7

Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. 6:8

### *The Lord's Prayer*

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 6:9

Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. 6:10

Give us this day our daily bread. 6:11

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 6:12

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. 6:13

### *Lay Up Treasures In Heaven*

For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 6:14

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. 6:15

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: 6:19

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 6:20

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. 6:21

The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 6:22

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! 6:23

### *No Man Can Serve Two Masters*

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. 6:24

Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 6:25

Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 6:26

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? 6:27

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: 6:28

And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 6:29

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 6:30

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 6:31

(For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 6:32

But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 6:33

Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. 6:34

### *Strait Is the Gate and Narrow the Way*

Judge not, that ye be not judged. 7:1

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 7:2

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 7:3

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 7:4

Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye. 7:5

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. 7:6

Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 7:7

For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 7:8

Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 7:9

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 7:10

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him? 7:11

Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. 7:12

Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 7:13

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. 7:14

### ***By Their Fruits Ye Shall Know Them***

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 7:15

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 7:16

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 7:17

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 7:18

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 7:19

Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 7:20

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 7:21

Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 7:22

And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. 7:23

Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 7:24

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. 7:25

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 7:26

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 7:27

And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 7:28

For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes. 7:29

### *Jesus Heals the Servant of the Centurion*

When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. 8:1

And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, 8:5

And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. 8:6

And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him. 8:7

The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. 8:8

For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 8:9

When Jesus heard it, he marveled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. 8:10

And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven: 8:11



But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 8:12

And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour. 8:13

### *Jesus Instructs the Twelve Apostles*

And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. 10:1

Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; 10:2

Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddeus; 10:3

Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him. 10:4

These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: 10:5

But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 10:6

And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 10:7

Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. 10:8

Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses; 10:9

Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat. 10:10

And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. 10:11

And when ye come into a house, salute it. 10:12

And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. 10:13

And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 10:14

Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city. 10:15

*As Sheep in the Midst of Wolves*

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. 10:16

But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 10:17

And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. 10:18

But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 10:19

For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. 10:20

And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 10:21

And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 10:22

But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come. 10:23

*Not to Send Peace, But a Sword*

The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 10:24

It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? 10:25

Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 10:26

What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. 10:27

And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. 10:28

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 10:29

But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 10:30

Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. 10:31

Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 10:32

But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven. 10:33

Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 10:34

For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 10:35

And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. 10:36

He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 10:37

And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 10:38

He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it. 10:39

He that receiveth you receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 10:40

He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 10:41

And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. 10:42

### *Jesus' Tribute to John the Baptist*

And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities. 11:1

Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, 11:2

And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another? 11:3

Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and show John again those things which ye do hear and see: 11:4

The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. 11:5

And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me. 11:6

And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? 11:7

## THE QUOTABLE BIBLE

But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses. 11:8

But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. 11:9

For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. 11:10

Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 11:11

### *All Ye That Labor and Are Heavy Laden*

At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. 11:25

Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. 11:26

All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him. 11:27

Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 11:28

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 11:29

For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light. 11:30

### *The Parable of the Sower*

The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side. 13:1

And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. 13:2

And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 13:3

And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayside, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 13:4

Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: 13:5

And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. 13:6

And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 13:7

But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some a hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. 13:8

Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. 13:9

And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 13:10

He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 13:11

For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13:12

Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 13:13

And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: 13:14

For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 13:15

But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. 13:16

For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them. 13:17

### *The Tares and the Mustard Seed*

Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. 13:18

When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the wayside. 13:19

But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 13:20

Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. 13:21

## THE QUOTABLE BIBLE

He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. 13:22

But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. 13:23

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 13:24

But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 13:25

But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. 13:26

So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? 13:27

He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? 13:28

But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 13:29

Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. 13:30

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 13:31

Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof. 13:32

### *The Parable of Leaven*

Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. 13:33

All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: 13:34

That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. 13:35

Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. 13:36

He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 13:37

The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 13:38

The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. 13:39

As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 13:40

The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 13:41

And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 13:42

Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. 13:43

### *Parables of the Kingdom of Heaven*

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. 13:44

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman, seeking goodly pearls: 13:45

Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it. 13:46

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: 13:47

Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. 13:48

So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, 13:49

And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. 13:50

Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. 13:51

Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old. 13:52

## THE QUOTABLE BIBLE

And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. 13:53

And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? 13:54

Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? 13:55

And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? 13:56

And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, save in his own country, and in his own house. 13:57

And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief. 13:58

### *The Death of John the Baptist*

At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, 14:1

And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do show forth themselves in him. 14:2

For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. 14:3

For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. 14:4

And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. 14:5

But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. 14:6

Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. 14:7

And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger. 14:8

And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her. 14:9

And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. 14:10

And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother. 14:11

And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus. 14:12



When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities. 14:13

Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, 15:1

Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. 15:2

But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? 15:3

### *If the Blind Lead the Blind*

And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand: 15:10

Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man. 15:11

Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying? 15:12

But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. 15:13

Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. 15:14

Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable. 15:15

And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding? 15:16

Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? 15:17

But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. 15:18

For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: 15:19

These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man. 15:20

### *And Upon This Rock I Will Build My Church*

When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I, the Son of man, am? 16:13

And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist; some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. 16:14

He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? 16:15

And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 16:16

And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. 16:17

And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. 16:18

And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 16:19

Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ. 16:20

### *Unless Ye Become as Little Children*

At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 18:1

And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 18:2

And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. 18:3

Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 18:4

And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me. 18:5

But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea. 18:6

Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. 18:10

For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost. 18:11

Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. 18:15

But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. 18:16

And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a publican. 18:17

Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 18:18

Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 18:19

For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. 18:20

### *The Parable of the Unmerciful Servant*

Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 18:21

Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. 18:22

Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. 18:23

And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents. 18:24

But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 18:25

The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 18:26

Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. 18:27

But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him a hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. 18:28

And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. 18:29

And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. 18:30

So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 18:31

Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: 18:32

Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee? 18:33

And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. 18:34

So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses. 18:35

### *What Therefore God Hath Joined Together*

And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan; 19:1

And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there. 19:2

The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? 19:3

And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female, 19:4

And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? 19:5

Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 19:6

They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? 19:7

He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. 19:8

And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery. 19:9

### *Heaven and the Rich Man*

And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? 19:16

And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. 19:17

The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet? 19:20

Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me. 19:21

But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. 19:22

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. 19:23

And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 19:24

### *Of Laborers in the Vineyard*

For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire laborers into his vineyard. 20:1

And when he had agreed with the laborers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 20:2

And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market place, 20:3

And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. 20:4

Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. 20:5

And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? 20:6

They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. 20:7

So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the laborers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. 20:8

And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. 20:9

But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. 20:10

And when they had received it, they murmured against the Goodman of the house, 20:11

Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day. 20:12

But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? 20:13

Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. 20:14

Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? 20:15

So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. 20:16

### *The Triumphal Entry*

And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, 21:1

Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. 21:2

And if any man say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. 21:3

All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, 21:4

Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. 21:5

And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, 21:6

And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon. 21:7

And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way. 21:8

And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest. 21:9

And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? 21:10

And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee. 21:11

### *Jesus Rebukes the Chief Priests*

And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? 21:23

And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 21:24

The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him? 21:25

But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet. 21:26

And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things. 21:27

### *The Priests Fear the Multitude*

But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard. 21:28

He answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went. 21:29

And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir; and went not. 21:30

Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. 21:31

For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him. 21:32

Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country: 21:33

And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. 21:34

And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. 21:35

Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise. 21:36

But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. 21:37

But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. 21:38

And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. 21:39

When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? 21:40

They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. 21:41

And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. 21:45

But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet. 21:46

### *Render Therefore Unto Caesar*

Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk. 22:15

And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men. 22:16

Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? 22:17

But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? 22:18

Show me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny. 22:19

And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? 22:20

They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. 22:21

When they had heard these words, they marveled, and left him, and went their way. 22:22

The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, 22:23

Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 22:24

Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother: 22:25

Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh. 22:26

And last of all the woman died also. 22:27



Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. 22:28

Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. 22:29

For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. 22:30

But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, 22:31

I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. 22:32

And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine. 22:33

### *The First and Great Commandment*

But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together. 22:34

Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying, 22:35

Master, which is the great commandment in the law? 22:36

Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 22:37

This is the first and great commandment. 22:38

And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 22:39

On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. 22:40

While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, 22:41

Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David. 22:42

He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying, 22:43

The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? 22:44

If David then call him Lord, how is he his son? 22:45

And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions. 22:46

### *Woe Unto You, Scribes and Pharisees*

Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, 23:1

Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: 23:2

All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. 23:3

For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. 23:4

But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, 23:5

And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, 23:6

And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. 23:7

But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. 23:8

And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. 23:9

Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ. 23:10

But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. 23:11

And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. 23:12

But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in. 23:13

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. 23:14

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. 23:15

Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor! 23:16

Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? 23:17

And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. 23:18

Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? 23:19

Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. 23:20

And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. 23:21

And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon. 23:22

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 23:23

Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. 23:24

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. 23:25

Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. 23:26

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 23:27

Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. 23:28

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, 23:29

And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 23:30

Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets. 23:31

Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. 23:32

Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? 23:33

Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: 23:34

That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. 23:35

Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. 23:36

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! 23:37

Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. 23:38

For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord. 23:39

### *The Coming of the Son of Man*

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to show him the buildings of the temple. 24:1

And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. 24:2

And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? 24:3

And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. 24:4

For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 24:5

And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. 24:6

For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. 24:7

All these are the beginning of sorrows. 24:8

Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. 24:9

And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. 24:10

And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 24:11

And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. 24:12

But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. 24:13

And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. 24:14

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand,) 24:15

Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains: 24:16

Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 24:17

Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. 24:18

And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 24:19

But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: 24:20

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 24:21

And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. 24:22

Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. 24:23

For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 24:24

Behold, I have told you before. 24:25

Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. 24:26

For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 24:27

For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together. 24:28

Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 24:29

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall

see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 24:30

And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. 24:31

Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: 24:32

So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 24:33

Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. 24:34

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. 24:35

### *The Wise and the Foolish Virgins*

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 25:1

And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 25:2

They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 25:3

But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 25:4

While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 25:5

And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. 25:6

Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 25:7

And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 25:8

But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 25:9

And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. 25:10

Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 25:11

But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 25:12

Watch therefore; for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. 25:13

*Well Done, Thou Good and Faithful Servant*

For the kingdom of heaven is as a man traveling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 25:14

And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey. 25:15

Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. 25:16

And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. 25:17

But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. 25:18

After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. 25:19

And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. 25:20

His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 25:21

He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 25:22

His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 25:23

Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strewed: 25:24

And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. 25:25

His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strewed: 25:26

Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the ex-changers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. 25:27

Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. 25:28

For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. 25:29

And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 25:30

### *The Last Judgment*

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 25:31

And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 25:32

And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 25:33

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 25:34

For I was ahungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 25:35

Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 25:36

Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee ahungered, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 25:37

When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 25:38

Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 25:39

And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. 25:40

Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 25:41

For I was ahungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: 25:42

I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. 25:43

Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee ahungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? 25:44



Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. 25:45

And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal. 25:46

### *Judas Iscariot Betrays Jesus*

And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, 26:1

Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. 26:2

Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, 26:3

And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him. 26:4

Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 26:14

And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. 26:15

And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him. 26:16

Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast. 26:48

And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him. 26:49

And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him. 26:50

When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: 27:1

And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor. 27:2

Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, 27:3

Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that. 27:4

And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. 27:5

And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. 27:6

And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. 27:7

Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day. 27:8

Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value; 27:9

And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me. 27:10

### *Jesus Tried Before Pilate*

And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. 27:11

And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. 27:12

Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? 27:13

And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marveled greatly. 27:14

Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. 27:15

And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. 27:16

Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? 27:17

For he knew that for envy they had delivered him. 27:18

When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. 27:19

But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 27:20

The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas. 27:21

Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified. 27:22

And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified. 27:23

When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it. 27:24

Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children. 27:25

### *The Crucifixion*

Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified. 27:26

Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. 27:27

And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. 27:28

And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews! 27:29

And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. 27:30

And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him. 27:31

And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross. 27:32

And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, 27:33

They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink. 27:34

And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots. 27:35

And sitting down they watched him there; 27:36

And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. 27:37

Then were there two thieves crucified with him; one on the right hand, and another on the left. 27:38

And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, 27:39

And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross. 27:40

Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said, 27:41

He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. 27:42

He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God. 27:43

The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth. 27:44

Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. 27:45

And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? 27:46

Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias. 27:47

And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. 27:48

The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him. 27:49

Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. 27:50

And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; 27:51

And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, 27:52

And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. 27:53

### *The Tomb Is Sealed*

Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God. 27:54

And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: 27:55

Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Josès, and the mother of Zebedee's children. 27:56

When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: 27:57

He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered. 27:58

And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 27:59

And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. 27:60

And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre. 27:61

Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, 27:62

Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. 27:63

Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. 27:64

Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can. 27:65

So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch. 27:66

### *The Resurrection*

In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. 28:1

And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. 28:2

His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: 28:3

And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men. 28:4

And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. 28:5

He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. 28:6

And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. 28:7

And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word. 28:8

And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. 28:9

Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me. 28:10

Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and showed unto the chief priests all the things that were done. 28:11

And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, 28:12

Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. 28:13

And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you. 28:14

So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day. 28:15

Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them. 28:16

And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted. 28:17

And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 28:18

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 28:19

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen. 28:20

# SAINT MARK

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MARK is generally accepted as most nearly representing the common apostolic tradition. Mark was not one of the Disciples but was an early follower of the twelve and an intimate of Peter and Paul. This Gospel is richer in narrative than the others, containing comparatively little of the teachings of Jesus, and having a minimum of theological content.

## *The Beginning of the Gospel of Jesus*

The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God; 1:1

As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. 1:2

The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 1:3

John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. 1:4

And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. 1:5

And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; 1:6

And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. 1:7

I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost. 1:8

And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. 1:9

And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: 1:10

And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 1:11

And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness. 1:12

And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him. 1:13

*The First Disciples*

Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, 1:14

And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. 1:15

Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 1:16

And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. 1:17

And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him. 1:18

And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. 1:19

And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him. 1:20

And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. 1:21

And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes. 1:22

And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, 1:23

Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God. 1:24

And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. 1:25

And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. 1:26

And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him. 1:27

And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee. 1:28

And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 1:29

But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her. 1:30



And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them. 1:31

### *Jesus Cleanses the Leper*

And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils. 1:39

And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 1:40

And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean. 1:41

And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. 1:42

And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away; 1:43

And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. 1:44

But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter. 1:45

### *The Sick of Palsy*

And again he entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house. 2:1

And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them. 2:2

And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four. 2:3

And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. 2:4

When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. 2:5

But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, 2:6

Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only? 2:7

And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 2:8

Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? 2:9

But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,) 2:10

I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house. 2:11

And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion. 2:12

And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. 2:13

### *A House Divided Against Itself*

And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils. 3:22

And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? 3:23

And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 3:24

And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand. 3:25

And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. 3:26

No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house. 3:27

Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: 3:28

But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation: 3:29

Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit. 3:30

### *Behold, Thy Mother!*

There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him. 3:31

And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. 3:32

And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? 3:33

And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! 3:34

For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother. 3:35

### *Jesus Stills the Tempest*

And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. 4:1

And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side. 4:35

And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships. 4:36

And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. 4:37

And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish? 4:38

And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. 4:39

And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith? 4:40

And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him? 4:41

### *The Miracle of Loaves and Fishes*

And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. 6:30

And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. 6:31

And they departed into a desert place by ship privately. 6:32

And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. 6:33

And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. 6:34

And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed: 6:35

Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat. 6:36

He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? 6:37

He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. 6:38

And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass. 6:39

And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 6:40

And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. 6:41

And they did all eat, and were filled. 6:42

And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes. 6:43

And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men. 6:44

### *Jesus Walks Upon the Sea*

And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. 6:45

And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray. 6:46

And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. 6:47

And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh

unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. 6:48

But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out: 6:49

For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid. 6:50

And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered. 6:51

For they considered not the miracle of the loaves; for their heart was hardened. 6:52

And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. 6:53

And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him, 6:54

And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. 6:55

And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole. 6:56

### *The Deaf Hear and the Dumb Speak*

And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid. 7:24

For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet: 7:25

The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. 7:26

But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs. 7:27

And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. 7:28

And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter. 7:29

And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed. 7:30

And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. 7:31

And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him. 7:32

And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue; 7:33

And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. 7:34

And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. 7:35

And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it; 7:36

And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak. 7:37

### *Jesus Feeds the Multitude*

In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, 8:1

I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat: 8:2

And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far. 8:3

And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness? 8:4

And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. 8:5

And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people. 8:6

And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them. 8:7

So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets. 8:8

And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away. 8:9

And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. 8:10

Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf. 8:14

And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod. 8:15

And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread. 8:16

And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened? 8:17

Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? 8:18

When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. 8:19

And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven. 8:20

And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand? 8:21

### *What Shall It Profit a Man?*

And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am? 8:27

And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. 8:28

And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ. 8:29

And he charged them that they should tell no man of him. 8:30

And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. 8:31

And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. 8:32

But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savorest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men. 8:33

And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 8:34

For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. 8:35

For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? 8:36

Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? 8:37

Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. 8:38

### *Help Thou Mine Unbelief*

And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. 9:14

And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him. 9:15

And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them? 9:16

And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit; 9:17

And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not. 9:18

He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me. 9:19

And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. 9:20

And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child. 9:21

And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us. 9:22

Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth. 9:23

And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief. 9:24

When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. 9:25



And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead. 9:26

But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose. 9:27

And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? 9:28

And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting. 9:29

### *Compassion for a Blind Beggar*

And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, 10:32

Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles: 10:33

And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and the third day he shall rise again. 10:34

And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging. 10:46

And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me. 10:47

And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me. 10:48

And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee. 10:49

And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus. 10:50

And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight. 10:51

And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way. 10:52

*Money Changers Driven From the Temple*

And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve. 11:11

And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: 11:12

And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. 11:13

And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it. 11:14

And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves; 11:15

And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple. 11:16

And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves. 11:17

And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine. 11:18

And when even was come, he went out of the city. 11:19

And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. 11:20

And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. 11:21

And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 11:22

For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 11:23

Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. 11:24

And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. 11:25

But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses. 11:26

### *The Last Supper*

After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. 14:1

But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people. 14:2

And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. 14:10

And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him. 14:11

And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover? 14:12

And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. 14:13

And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 14:14

And he will show you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us. 14:15

And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover. 14:16

And in the evening he cometh with the twelve. 14:17

And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me. 14:18

And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I? 14:19

And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish. 14:20

The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born. 14:21

And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. 14:22

And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it. 14:23

And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many. 14:24

Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God. 14:25

### *The Hour of Gethsemane*

And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. 14:26

And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. 14:27

And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. 14:32

And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; 14:33

And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. 14:34

And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. 14:35

And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt. 14:36

And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour? 14:37

Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak. 14:38

And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words. 14:39

And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him. 14:40

And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 14:41

Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand. 14:42

### *Jesus Is Condemned*

And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. 14:43

And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely. 14:44

And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed him. 14:45

And they laid their hands on him, and took him. 14:46

And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carred him away, and delivered him to Pilate. 15:1

And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it. 15:2

And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered nothing. 15:3

And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee. 15:4

But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marveled. 15:5

Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. 15:6

And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection. 15:7

And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them. 15:8

But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 15:9

For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy. 15:10

But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. 15:11

And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? 15:12

And they cried out again, Crucify him. 15:13

Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. 15:14

### *The Crucifixion*

And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified. 15:15

And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band. 15:16

And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, 15:17

And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! 15:18

And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him. 15:19

And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him. 15:20

And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross. 15:21

And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. 15:22

And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not. 15:23

And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. 15:24

And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. 15:25

And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS. 15:26

And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. 15:27

And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors. 15:28

And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, 15:29

Save thyself, and come down from the cross. 15:30

Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save. 15:31

Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him. 15:32

And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. 15:33

And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? 15:34

And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias. 15:35

And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down. 15:36

And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost. 15:37

And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. 15:38

### *The Sepulchre of Jesus*

And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God. 15:39

There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome; 15:40

And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, 15:42

Joseph of Arimathea, an honorable counselor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus. 15:43

And Pilate marveled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. 15:44

And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. 15:45

And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. 15:46

And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid. 15:47

### *Christ Is Risen*

And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him. 16:1

And very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. 16:2

And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? 16:3

And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great. 16:4

And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. 16:5

And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. 16:6

But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you. 16:7

And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid. 16:8

Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils. 16:9

And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept. 16:10

And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not. 16:11

After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country. 16:12

And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them. 16:13

Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen. 16:14

And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16:15

He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 16:16

And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 16:17

They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 16:18

So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 16:19

And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. 16:20



# SAINT LUKE

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT LUKE in some respects is more complete historically than any of the other Gospels. This book contains many things not found elsewhere—particularly relative to the birth of Jesus, the events following the resurrection and the circumstances of the ascension. Luke, a Greek physician, was not a Disciple, but was a companion to Paul in many of his travels.

## *The Conception of John the Baptist*

Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, 1:1

Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word; 1:2

It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, 1:3

That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed. 1:4

There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 1:5

And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. 1:6

And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren; and they both were now well stricken in years. 1:7

And it came to pass, that, while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, 1:8

According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. 1:9

And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense. 1:10

And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense. 1:11

And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. 1:12

But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. 1:13

And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. 1:14

For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. 1:15

And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. 1:16

And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord. 1:17

And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. 1:18

And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings. 1:19

And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season. 1:20

And the people waited for Zacharias, and marveled that he tarried so long in the temple. 1:21

And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless. 1:22

And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house. 1:23

And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, 1:24

Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men. 1:25

### *Blessed Art Thou Among Women*

And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, 1:26

To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. 1:27

And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favored, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. 1:28

And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. 1:29

And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God. 1:30

And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 1:31

He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 1:32

And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 1:33

Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 1:34

And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. 1:35

And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. 1:36

For with God nothing shall be impossible. 1:37

And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her. 1:38

And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda; 1:39

And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. 1:40

And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost. 1:41

And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. 1:42

And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? 1:43

For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. 1:44

And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord. 1:45

### *The Magnificat*

And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, 1:46

And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. 1:47

For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. 1:48

For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name. 1:49

And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation. 1:50

He hath showed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. 1:51

He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. 1:52

He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away. 1:53

He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy; 1:54

As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. 1:55

And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house. 1:56

### *The Birth of John the Baptist*

Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. 1:57

And her neighbors and her cousins heard how the Lord had showed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. 1:58

And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. 1:59

And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John. 1:60

And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. 1:61

And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. 1:62

And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marveled all. 1:63

And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God. 1:64

And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea. 1:65

And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him. 1:66

*The Prophecy of Zacharias*

And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying, 1:67

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people, 1:68

And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David; 1:69

As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began: 1:70

That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us; 1:71

To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; 1:72

The oath which he sware to our father Abraham, 1:73

That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve him without fear, 1:74

In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life. 1:75

And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways; 1:76

To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins, 1:77

Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, 1:78

To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace. 1:79

And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his showing unto Israel. 1:80

*Unto You Is Born This Day a Saviour*

And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. 2:1

And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city. 2:3

And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David,) 2:4

To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child. 2:5

And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. 2:6

And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. 2:7

And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. 2:8

And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid. 2:9

And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. 2:10

For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. 2:11

And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. 2:12

And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, 2:13

Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. 2:14

And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. 2:15

And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger. 2:16

And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. 2:17

And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. 2:18

But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. 2:19

And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them. 2:20

And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb. 2:21

### *The Infant Jesus Blessed in the Temple*

And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; 2:22

(As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;) 2:23

And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. 2:24

And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. 2:25

And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. 2:26

And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, 2:27

Then he took him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said, 2:28

Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: 2:29

For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, 2:30

Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people; 2:31

A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. 2:32

And Joseph and his mother marveled at those things which were spoken of him. 2:33

And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; 2:34

(Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed. 2:35

And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. 2:39

And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him. 2:40

### *The Boy Jesus Questions the Temple Doctors*

Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. 2:41

And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. 2:42

And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it. 2:43

But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. 2:44

And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. 2:45

And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. 2:46

And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. 2:47

And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. 2:48

And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business? 2:49

And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. 2:50

And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. 2:51

And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God and man. 2:52

### *John Preaches the Baptism of Repentance*

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, 3:1

Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. 3:2

And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; 3:3

As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. 3:4

Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; 3:5

And all flesh shall see the salvation of God. 3:6

Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 3:7



Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 3:8

And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then? 3:10

He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise. 3:11

Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? 3:12

And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you. 3:13

And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages. 3:14

And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not; 3:15

John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire: 3:16

Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, 3:21

And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased. 3:22

And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli. 3:23

### *A Prophet Is Not Without Honor*

And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. 4:14

And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all. 4:15

And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read. 4:16

And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, 4:17

The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, 4:18

To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. 4:19

And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. 4:20

And he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears. 4:21

And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? 4:22

And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country. 4:23

And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. 4:24

But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 4:25

But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. 4:26

And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. 4:27

And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, 4:28

And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. 4:29

But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way, 4:30

And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days. 4:31

And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power. 4:32

*The Fishermen of Gennesaret*

And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret, 5:1

And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets. 5:2

And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship. 5:3

Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. 5:4

And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net. 5:5

And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake. 5:6

And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink. 5:7

When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. 5:8

For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken: 5:9

And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men. 5:10

And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him. 5:11

*The Parable of New Wine in Old Bottles*

And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me. 5:27

And he left all, rose up, and followed him. 5:28

And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them. 5:29

But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners? 5:30

And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. 5:31

I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. 5:32

And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink? 5:33

And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? 5:34

But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days. 5:35

And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old. 5:36

And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. 5:37

But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved. 5:38

No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new; for he saith, The old is better. 5:39

### *Lord Also of the Sabbath*

And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands. 6:1

And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days? 6:2

And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was ahungred, and they which were with him; 6:3

How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the showbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone? 6:4

And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath. 6:5

And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered. 6:6

And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him. 6:7

But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth. 6:8

Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it? 6:9

And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other. 6:10

And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus. 6:11

And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. 6:12

### *The Miracle of the Widow's Son*

Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum. 7:1

And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people. 7:11

Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. 7:12

And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. 7:13

And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. 7:14

And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. 7:15

And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people. 7:16

And this rumor of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about. 7:17

### *Jesus Rebukes Simon the Pharisee*

And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. 7:36

And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, 7:37

And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of

her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. 7:38

Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him; for she is a sinner. 7:39

And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on. 7:40

There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty. 7:41

And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most? 7:42

Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most? And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged. 7:43

And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head. 7:44

Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet. 7:45

My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. 7:46

Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. 7:47

And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. 7:48

And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also? 7:49

And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace. 7:50

### *Thy Faith Hath Made Thee Whole*

And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house: 8:41

For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him. 8:42

And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any, 8:43

Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanchèd. 8:44

And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? 8:45

And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me. 8:46

And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. 8:47

And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace. 8:48

While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. 8:49

But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole. 8:50

And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. 8:51

And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth. 8:52

And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. 8:53

And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise. 8:54

And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat. 8:55

And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done. 8:56

### *The Transfiguration*

And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 9:28

And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering. 9:29

And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias: 9:30

Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem. 9:31

But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. 9:32

And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said. 9:33

While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. 9:34

And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. 9:35

And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen. 9:36

### *Not Where to Lay His Head*

And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, 9:51

And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. 9:52

And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. 9:53

And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? 9:54

But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. 9:55

For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village. 9:56

And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 9:57

And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. 9:58

And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 9:59

Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. 9:60

And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house. 9:61



And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. 9:62

### *The Laborer Is Worthy of His Hire*

After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. 10:1

Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the laborers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth laborers into his harvest. 10:2

Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. 10:3

Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. 10:4

And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. 10:5

And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. 10:6

And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. 10:7

And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: 10:8

And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 10:9

But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 10:10

Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. 10:11

But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. 10:12

Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 10:13

But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. 10:14

And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. 10:15

He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me. 10:16

*The Good Samaritan*

And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? 10:25

He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou? 10:26

And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbor as thyself. 10:27

And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live. 10:28

But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbor? 10:29

And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. 10:30

And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. 10:31

And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side. 10:32

But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion on him, 10:33

And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. 10:34

And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee. 10:35

Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbor unto him that fell among the thieves? 10:36

And he said, He that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise. 10:37

*Mary and Martha*

Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. 10:38

And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. 10:39

But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. 10:40

And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: 10:41

But one thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her. 10:42

### *Our Father Which Art In Heaven*

And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. 11:1

And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth. 11:2

Give us day by day our daily bread. 11:3

And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. 11:4

And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves; 11:5

For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? 11:6

And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee. 11:7

I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth. 11:8

And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. 11:9

For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 11:10

If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? 11:11

Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? 11:12

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? 11:13

*If Satan Be Divided Against Himself*

And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered. 11:14

But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils. 11:15

And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven. 11:16

But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. 11:17

If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. 11:18

And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. 11:19

But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. 11:20

When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: 11:21

But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. 11:22

He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. 11:23

When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out. 11:24

And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished. 11:25

Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. 11:26

*The Son of Man Shall Be a Sign*

And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. 11:27

But he said, Yea, rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it. 11:28

And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet. 11:29

For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. 11:30

The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. 11:31

The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here. 11:32

No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. 11:33

The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. 11:34

Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness. 11:35

If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light. 11:36

And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. 11:37

And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. 11:38

And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness. 11:39

Ye fools, did not he, that made that which is without, make that which is within also? 11:40

But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you. 11:41

But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 11:42

Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. 11:43

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them. 11:44

### *Of Hypocrisy and Covetousness*

In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 12:1

For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. 12:2

Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. 12:3

And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 12:4

But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. 12:5

Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? 12:6

But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows. 12:7

Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: 12:8

But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God. 12:9

And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven. 12:10

And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: 12:11

For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say. 12:12

### *The Parable of the Rich Fool*

And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. 12:13

And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you? 12:14

And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. 12:15

And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 12:16

And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits? 12:17

And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods. 12:18

And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. 12:19

But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided? 12:20

So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God. 12:21

### *He That Humbleth Himself*

And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him. 14:1

And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy. 14:2

And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? 14:3

And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go; 14:4

And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day? 14:5

And they could not answer him again to these things. 14:6

And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them, 14:7

When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honorable man than thou be bidden of him; 14:8

And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. 14:9

But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. 14:10

For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. 14:11

Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbors; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee. 14:12

But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: 14:13

And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. 14:14

### *Into the Highways and Hedges*

And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. 14:15

Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many: 14:16

And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready. 14:17

And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused. 14:18

And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused. 14:19

And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. 14:20

So that servant came, and showed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. 14:21

And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. 14:22

And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. 14:23

For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper. 14:24

### *The Lost Sheep*

Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him. 15:1

And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. 15:2



And he spake this parable unto them, saying, 15:3

What man of you, having a hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? 15:4

And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. 15:5

And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbors, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost. 15:6

I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance. 15:7

Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? 15:8

And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbors together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost. 15:9

Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth. 15:10

### *The Prodigal Son*

And he said, A certain man had two sons: 15:11

And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living. 15:12

And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. 15:13

And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. 15:14

And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 15:15

And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him. 15:16

And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! 15:17

I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, 15:18

And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. 15:19

And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. 15:20

And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. 15:21

But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: 15:22

And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: 15:23

For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. 15:24

Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 15:25

And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. 15:26

And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. 15:27

And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him. 15:28

And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: 15:29

But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. 15:30

And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. 15:31

It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found. 15:32

### *Of Faith and Justice*

And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. 16:1

And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward. 16:2

Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. 16:3

I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. 16:4

So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord? 16:5

And he said, A hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. 16:6

Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore. 16:7

And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light. 16:8

And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations. 16:9

He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. 16:10

If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? 16:11

And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own? 16:12

### *Lazarus and the Rich Man*

There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 16:19

And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 16:20

And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. 16:21

And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 16:22

And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 16:23

And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. 16:24

But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivest thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 16:25

And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence. 16:26

Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house: 16:27

For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. 16:28

Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. 16:29

And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent. 16:30

And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead. 16:31

### *The Grateful Samaritan Leper*

And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. 17:11

And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off: 17:12

And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. 17:13

And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go show yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. 17:14

And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, 17:15

And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. 17:16

And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? 17:17

There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger. 17:18

And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole. 17:19

### *The Publican and the Pharisee*

And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; 18:1

Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God,  
neither regarded man: 18:2

And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him,  
saying, Avenge me of mine adversary. 18:3

And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within  
himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man; 18:4

Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest  
by her continual coming she weary me. 18:5

And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith. 18:6

And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and  
night unto him, though he bear long with them? 18:7

I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless,  
when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the  
earth? 18:8

And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in  
themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: 18:9

Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee,  
and the other a publican. 18:10

The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I  
thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust,  
adulterers, or even as this publican. 18:11

I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. 18:12

And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so  
much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying,  
God, be merciful to me a sinner. 18:13

I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather  
than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased;  
and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. 18:14

### *The Widow's Mites*

Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them,  
Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by  
the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accom-  
plished. 18:31

And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept  
over it, 19:41

Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy  
day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are  
hid from thine eyes. 19:42

For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall  
cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee  
in on every side, 19:43

And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation. 19:44

And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him, 19:47

And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him. 19:48

Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples, 20:45

Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts; 20:46

Which devour widows' houses, and for a show make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation. 20:47

And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. 21:1

And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. 21:2

And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all: 21:3

For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had. 21:4

And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; 21:29

When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. 21:30

So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. 21:31

Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. 21:32

Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away. 21:33

### *The Last Supper*

Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover. 22:1

And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people. 22:2

Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. 22:3

And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them. 22:4

And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. 22:5

And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude. 22:6

Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed. 22:7

And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat. 22:8

And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? 22:9

And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. 22:10

And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 22:11

And he shall show you a large upper room furnished: there make ready. 22:12

And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover. 22:13

And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. 22:14

And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: 22:15

For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. 22:16

And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: 22:17

For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come. 22:18

And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. 22:19

Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you. 22:20

But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table. 22:21

And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed! 22:22

And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: 22:31

But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. 22:32

And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death. 22:33

And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. 22:34

And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. 22:35

Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. 22:36

For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end. 22:37

And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough. 22:38

### *Jesus in Gethsemane*

And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him. 22:39

And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. 22:40

And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, 22:41

Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine, be done. 22:42

And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. 22:43

And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. 22:44

And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, 22:45

And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. 22:46

And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. 22:47



But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? 22:48

When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword? 22:49

And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. 22:50

And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him. 22:51

Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves? 22:52

When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. 22:53

### *Before the Cock Shall Crow*

Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off. 22:54

And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. 22:55

But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him. 22:56

And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not. 22:57

And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. 22:58

And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean. 22:59

And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. 22:60

And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. 22:61

And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. 22:62

### *Jesus Is Tried Before Pilate and Herod*

And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him. 22:63

And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee? 22:64

And many other things blasphemously spake they against him. 22:65

And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying, 22:66

Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: 22:67

And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go. 22:68

Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God. 22:69

Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am. 22:70

And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth. 22:71

And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate. 23:1

And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a king. 23:2

And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it. 23:3

Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man. 23:4

And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place. 23:5

When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean. 23:6

And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. 23:7

And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him. 23:8

Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. 23:9

And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him. 23:10

And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate. 23:11

And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves. 23:12

And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, 23:13

Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people; and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: 23:14

No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him. 23:15

I will therefore chastise him, and release him. 23:16

(For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.) 23:17

And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas: 23:18

(Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.) 23:19

Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. 23:20

But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. 23:21

And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go. 23:22

And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. 23:23

And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. 23:24

And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will. 23:25

And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus. 23:26

### *The Crucifixion*

And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him. 23:27

But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 23:28

For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. 23:29

Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. 23:30

For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry? 23:31

And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death. 23:32

And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. 23:33

Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. 23:34

And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God. 23:35

And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar, 23:36

And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thyself. 23:37

And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. 23:38

And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us. 23:39

But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? 23:40

And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. 23:41

And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom. 23:42

And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. 23:43

And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. 23:44

And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst. 23:45

### *The Death of Jesus*

And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost. 23:46

Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. 23:47

And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned. 23:48

And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things. 23:49

And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counselor; and he was a good man, and a just: 23:50

(The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them:) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; who also himself waited for the kingdom of God. 23:51

This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. 23:52

And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. 23:53

And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on. 23:54

And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. 23:55

And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment. 23:56

### *The Lord Is Risen*

Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. 24:1

And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. 24:2

And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 24:3

And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: 24:4

And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? 24:5

He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, 24:6

Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again. 24:7

And they remembered his words, 24:8

And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest. 24:9

It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles. 24:10

And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. 24:11

Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass. 24:12

### *Jesus on Emmaus Road*

And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. 24:13

And they talked together of all these things which had happened. 24:14

And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. 24:15

But their eyes were holden that they should not know him. 24:16

And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad? 24:17

And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? 24:18

And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: 24:19

And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. 24:20

But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done. 24:21

Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; 24:22

And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive. 24:23

And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not. 24:24

Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: 24:25

Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory? 24:26

And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. 24:27

And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further. 24:28

But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them. 24:29

And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. 24:30

And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight. 24:31

And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures? 24:32

And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, 24:33

Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. 24:34

And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread. 24:35

### *I Send the Promise of My Father Unto You*

And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. 24:36

But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. 24:37

And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? 24:38

Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. 24:39

And when he had thus spoken, he showed them his hands and his feet. 24:40

And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat? 24:41

And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb. 24:42

And he took it, and did eat before them. 24:43

And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me. 24:44

Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures, 24:45

And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: 24:46

And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. 24:47

And ye are witnesses of these things. 24:48

And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high. 24:49

And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. 24:50

And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. 24:51

And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: 24:52

And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen. 24:53



# SAINT JOHN

**S**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT JOHN is written as though the author supposed his readers to be already familiar with the principal events in the life of Jesus. He repeatedly alludes to matters recorded in the other Gospels, and about two thirds of the material is to be found only in this book. John, because of his intimacy with Jesus, is known as the "Beloved Disciple."

---

## *In the Beginning Was the Word*

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 1:1

All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 1:3

In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 1:4

And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. 1:5

There was a man sent from God, whose name was John. 1:6

The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. 1:7

He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. 1:8

That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. 1:9

He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. 1:10

He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 1:11

But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: 1:12

Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. 1:13

And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. 1:14

John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for he was before me. 1:15

And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. 1:16

For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. 1:17

No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. 1:18

### *Behold the Lamb of God*

And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou? 1:19

And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ. 1:20

And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that Prophet? And he answered, No. 1:21

Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? 1:22

He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias. 1:23

And they which were sent were of the Pharisees. 1:24

And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet? 1:25

John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not; 1:26

He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe-latchet I am not worthy to unloose. 1:27

These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. 1:28

The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world! 1:29

This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me; for he was before me. 1:30

And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. 1:31

And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 1:32

And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. 1:33

And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God. 1:34

*Wine for the Wedding Feast of Cana*

And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2:1

And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. 2:2

And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. 2:3

Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. 2:4

His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. 2:5

And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. 2:6

Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. 2:7

And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it. 2:8

When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, 2:9

And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now. 2:10

This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him. 2:11

*For God So Loved the World*

There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: 3:1

The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. 3:2

Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 3:3

Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 3:4

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 3:5

That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 3:6

Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 3:7

The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. 3:8

Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? 3:9

Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? 3:10

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. 3:11

If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? 3:12

And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven. 3:13

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 3:14

That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. 3:15

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 3:16

For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 3:17

He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 3:18

And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. 3:19

For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. 3:20

But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God. 3:21

### *The Woman of Samaria*

When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, 4:1

(Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) 4:2

He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee. 4:3

And he must needs go through Samaria. 4:4

Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 4:5

Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. 4:6

There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. 4:7

(For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.) 4:8

Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. 4:9

Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. 4:10

The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? 4:11

Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle? 4:12

Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: 4:13

But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. 4:14

The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. 4:15

Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither. 4:16

The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband: 4:17

For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly. 4:18

The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. 4:19

Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. 4:20

Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 4:21

Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship; for salvation is of the Jews. 4:22

But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 4:23

God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. 4:24

The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. 4:25

Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he. 4:26

And upon this came his disciples, and marveled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? 4:27

The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men, 4:28

Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? 4:29

Then they went out of the city, and came unto him. 4:30

And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did. 4:39

So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days. 4:40

And many more believed because of his own word; 4:41

And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world. 4:42

### *At the Pool of Bethesda*

After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 5:1

Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. 5:2

In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. 5:3

For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had. 5:4

And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. 5:5

When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole? 5:6

The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. 5:7

Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk. 5:8

And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath. 5:9

The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed. 5:10

He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. 5:11

Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? 5:12

And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place. 5:13

Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. 5:14

The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole. 5:15

And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day. 5:16

But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. 5:17

Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God. 5:18

### *The Living Bread*

They said therefore unto him, What sign shonest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work? 6:30

Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written. He gave them bread from heaven to eat. 6:31

Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. 6:32

For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. 6:33

Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. 6:34

And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. 6:35

But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not. 6:36

All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. 6:37

For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. 6:38

And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. 6:39

And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day. 6:40

The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven. 6:41

And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven? 6:42

Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. 6:43

No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. 6:44

It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. 6:45

Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father. 6:46

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life. 6:47

I am that bread of life. 6:48

Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. 6:49

This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. 6:50

I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. 6:51

The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat? 6:52



Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. 6:53

Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. 6:54

For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. 6:55

He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. 6:56

As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. 6:57

This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. 6:58

### *Go, and Sin No More*

Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. 8:1

And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. 8:2

And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, 8:3

They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. 8:4

Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? 8:5

This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. 8:6

So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. 8:7

And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. 8:8

And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. 8:9

When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? 8:10

She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. 8:11

*The Light of the World*

Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. 8:12

The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. 8:13

Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. 8:14

Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. 8:15

And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 8:16

It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. 8:17

I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. 8:18

Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. 8:19

These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. 8:20

Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. 8:21

Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. 8:22

And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. 8:23

I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. 8:24

Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. 8:25

I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. 8:26

They understood not that he spake to them of the Father. 8:27

Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing

of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. 8:28

And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. 8:29

As he spake these words, many believed on him. 8:30

Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; 8:31

And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. 8:32

They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 8:33

Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. 8:34

And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. 8:35

If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. 8:36

### *Whereas I Was Blind, Now I See*

And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth. 9:1

And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind? 9:2

Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him. 9:3

I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. 9:4

As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world. 9:5

When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, 9:6

And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. 9:7

The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? 9:8

Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he. 9:9

Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? 9:10

He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight. 9:11

Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not. 9:12

They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. 9:13

And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. 9:14

Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see. 9:15

Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them. 9:16

They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet. 9:17

But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight. 9:18

And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see? 9:19

His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: 9:20

But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself. 9:21

These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue. 9:22

Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. 9:23

Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner. 9:24

He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. 9:25

### *I Am the Good Shepherd*

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 10:1

But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. 10:2

To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. 10:3

And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice. 10:4

And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers. 10:5

This parable spake Jesus unto them; but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them. 10:6

Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. 10:7

All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. 10:8

I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10:9

The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly. 10:10

I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. 10:11

But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. 10:12

The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. 10:13

I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine. 10:14

As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. 10:15

And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. 10:16

Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. 10:17

No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father. 10:18

There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. 10:19

And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him? 10:20

Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind? 10:21

And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter. 10:22

And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch. 10:23

Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. 10:24

Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. 10:25

But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. 10:26

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 10:27

And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 10:28

My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. 10:29

I and my Father are one. 10:30

Therefore they sought again to take him; but he escaped out of their hand, 10:39

And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode. 10:40

And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true. 10:41

And many believed on him there. 10:42

### *Lazarus Is Raised From the Dead*

Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. 11:1

(It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.) 11:2

Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. 11:3

When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. 11:4

Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus. 11:5

When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was. 11:6

Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again. 11:7

His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? 11:8

Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. 11:9

But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him. 11:10

These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. 11:11

Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well. 11:12

Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. 11:13

Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 11:14

And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him. 11:15

Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him. 11:16

Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already. 11:17

Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off: 11:18

And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. 11:19

Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house. 11:20

Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 11:21

But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee. 11:22

Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. 11:23

Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. 11:24

Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 11:25

And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? 11:26

She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. 11:27

And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee. 11:28

As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him. 11:29

Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him. 11:30

The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there. 11:31

Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. 11:32

When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, 11:33

And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see. 11:34

Jesus wept. 11:35

Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him! 11:36

And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died? 11:37

Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. 11:38

Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days. 11:39

Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? 11:40

Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me. 11:41

And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me. 11:42

And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 11:43



And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes; and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go. 11:44

Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him. 11:45

But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done. 11:46

### *The Pharisees Threaten Jesus*

Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles. 11:47

If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation. 11:48

And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all, 11:49

Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not. 11:50

And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; 11:51

And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad. 11:52

Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death. 11:53

Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples. 11:54

And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves. 11:55

Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast? 11:56

Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should show it, that they might take him. 11:57

### *Mary Anoints the Feet of Jesus*

Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. 12:1

There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him. 12:2

Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odor of the ointment. 12:3

Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, 12:4

Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? 12:5

This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein. 12:6

Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this. 12:7

For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always. 12:8

Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. 12:9

But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; 12:10

Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. 12:11

### *While Yet Ye Have Light*

On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 12:12

Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. 12:13

And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast: 12:20

The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. 12:21

Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus. 12:22

And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. 12:23

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. 12:24

He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. 12:25

If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honor. 12:26

Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. 12:27

Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. 12:28

The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him. 12:29

Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. 12:30

Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. 12:31

And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me. 12:32

This he said, signifying what death he should die. 12:33

The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? 12:34

Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. 12:35

While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them. 12:36

### *Jesus Washes the Feet of His Disciples*

Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. 13:1

And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him; 13:2

Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; 13:3

He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. 13:4

After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. 13:5

Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? 13:6

Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. 13:7

Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. 13:8

Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 13:9

Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. 13:10

For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean. 13:11

So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you? 13:12

Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am. 13:13

If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. 13:14

For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. 13:15

Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. 13:16

If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. 13:17

### *Let Not Your Heart Be Troubled*

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. 14:1

In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 14:2

And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 14:3

And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 14:4

Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 14:5

Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 14:6

If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 14:7

Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 14:8

Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 14:9

Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 14:10

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. 14:12

And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14:13

### *Peace I Leave With You*

If ye love me, keep my commandments. 14:15

And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 14:16

Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 14:17

I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. 14:18

Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also. 14:19

At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. 14:20

He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. 14:21

Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? 14:22

Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 14:23

He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me. 14:24

These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 14:25

But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. 14:26

Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. 14:27

### *Greater Love Hath No Man Than This*

I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 15:1

Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 15:2

Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. 15:3

Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. 15:4

I am the vine, ye are the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit; for without me ye can do nothing. 15:5

If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 15:6

If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. 15:7

Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. 15:8

As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. 15:9

If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. 15:10

These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. 15:11

This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. 15:12

Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 15:13

Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15:14

Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all

things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. 15:15

Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain; that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. 15:16

These things I command you, that ye love one another. 15:17

If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. 15:18

But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. 15:25

But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: 15:26

And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning. 15:27

### *I Have Overcome the World*

These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. 16:1

They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. 16:2

And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. 16:3

But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. 16:4

But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? 16:5

But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. 16:6

Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. 16:7

And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: 16:8

Of sin, because they believe not on me; 16:9

Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; 16:10

Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. 16:11

I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 16:12

Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come. 16:13

He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall show it unto you. 16:14

All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall show it unto you. 16:15

A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father. 16:16

Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? 16:17

They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith. 16:18

Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me? 16:19

Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. 16:20

A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. 16:21

And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. 16:22

And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. 16:23

Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. 16:24

These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father. 16:25

At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: 16:26

For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. 16:27



I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. 16:28

His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. 16:29

Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God. 16:30

Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? 16:31

Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. 16:32

These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. 16:33

### *The Glory Which Thou Gavest Me*

These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 17:1

As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 17:2

And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 17:3

I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 17:4

And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. 17:5

I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. 17:6

Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee. 17:7

For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 17:8

I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 17:9

And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 17:10

And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own

name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. 17:11

While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the Scripture might be fulfilled. 17:12

And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 17:13

I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17:14

I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. 17:15

They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17:16

Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 17:17

As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 17:18

And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. 17:19

Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; 17:20

That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 17:21

And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 17:22

I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. 17:23

Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. 17:24

O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. 17:25

And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it; that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them. 17:26

*Jesus Is Betrayed by Judas*

When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples. 18:1

And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples. 18:2

Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. 18:3

Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye? 18:4

They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. 18:5

As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground. 18:6

Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. 18:7

Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way: 18:8

That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none. 18:9

Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. 18:10

Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it? 18:11

Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, 18:12

And led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. 18:13

Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people. 18:14

*Pilate Finds No Fault in Jesus*

Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover. 18:28

Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? 18:29

They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee. 18:30

Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: 18:31

That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die. 18:32

Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? 18:33

Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me? 18:34

Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done? 18:35

Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. 18:36

Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. 18:37

Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all. 18:38

But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 18:39

Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber. 18:40

### *Pilate Allows the Crucifixion*

Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him. 19:1

And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe, 19:2

And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands. 19:3

Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him. 19:4

Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man! 19:5

When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him. 19:6

The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God. 19:7

When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid; 19:8

And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. 19:9

Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee? 19:10

Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin. 19:11

And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar. 19:12

When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. 19:13

### *Jesus Bears His Cross*

And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King! 19:14

But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. 19:15

Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away. 19:16

And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: 19:17

Where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. 19:18

And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. 19:19

This title then read many of the Jews; for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. 19:20

Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews. 19:21

Pilate answered, What I have written I have written. 19:22

### *Woman, Behold Thy Son!*

Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 19:23

They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did. 19:24

Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. 19:25

When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! 19:26

Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home. 19:27

### *Death on the Cross*

After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. 19:28

Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. 19:29

When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. 19:30

The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. 19:31

Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. 19:32

But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: 19:33

But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. 19:34

And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. 19:35

For these things were done, that the Scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. 19:36

And again another Scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced. 19:37

### *They Have Taken Away My Lord*

The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. 20:1

Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. 20:2

Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. 20:3

So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. 20:4

And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. 20:5

Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie, 20:6

And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. 20:7

Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. 20:8

For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. 20:9

Then the disciples went away again unto their own home. 20:10

But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre, 20:11

And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. 20:12

And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. 20:13

And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. 20:14

Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. 20:15

Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. 20:16

Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. 20:17

Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her. 20:18

### *Jesus Appears to His Disciples*

Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. 20:19

And when he had so said, he showed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. 20:20

Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. 20:21

And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: 20:22

Whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever sins ye retain, they are retained. 20:23

But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. 20:24

The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. 20:25

And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 20:26

Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side; and be not faithless, but believing. 20:27

And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. 20:28

Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. 20:29



And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: 20:30

But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name. 20:31

### *Feed My Sheep*

After these things Jesus showed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise showed he himself. 21:1

There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. 21:2

Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. 21:3

But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore; but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. 21:4

Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No. 21:5

And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. 21:6

Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. 21:7

And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes. 21:8

As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. 21:9

Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught. 21:10

Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken. 21:11

Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. 21:12

Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise. 21:13

This is now the third time that Jesus showed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead. 21:14

So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. 21:15

He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. 21:16

He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. 21:17

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not. 21:18

This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me. 21:19

Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? 21:20

Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do? 21:21

Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me. 21:22

Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? 21:23

This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true. 21:24

And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen. 21:25

# ACTS

**A** THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES is a continuation of the Gospel According to Luke, and is the work of the same author. The principle source of our knowledge of early Christianity, it is an account of the apostolic labors. It tells of the growth and spread of the church, and of the three great missionary journeys of Paul, through whose labors Christianity became a great religion.

## *The Beginning of the Ministry*

The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, 1:1

Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: 1:2

To whom also he showed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: 1:3

And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. 1:4

For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. 1:5

When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? 1:6

And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. 1:7

But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. 1:8

And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. 1:9

And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; 1:10

Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. 1:11

*Matthias Numbered With the Apostles*

Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. 1:12

And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. 1:13

These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. 1:14

And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of names together were about a hundred and twenty,) 1:15

Men and brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus. 1:16

For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. 1:17

Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. 1:18

And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called, in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood. 1:19

For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, His bishopric let another take. 1:20

Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, 1:21

Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection. 1:22

And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. 1:23

And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, show whether of these two thou hast chosen, 1:24

That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place. 1:25

And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles. 1:26

*The Day of the Pentecost*

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2:1

And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 2:2

And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. 2:3

And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. 2:4

And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. 2:5

Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language. 2:6

And they were all amazed and marveled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galileans? 2:7

And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? 2:8

Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia, 2:9

Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, 2:10

Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God. 2:11

And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this? 2:12

Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine. 2:13

But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: 2:14

For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. 2:15

But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; 2:16

And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: 2:17

And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: 2:18

And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke: 2:19

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come: 2:20

And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. 2:21

Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: 2:22

Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: 2:23

Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. 2:24

This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. 2:32

Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. 2:33

For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, 2:34

Until I make thy foes thy footstool. 2:35

Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. 2:36

Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? 2:37

Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 2:38

For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call. 2:39

And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. 2:40

Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. 2:41

And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. 2:43

And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, 2:46

Praising God, and having favor with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved. 2:47

### *Peter and John Heal a Lame Man*

Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour. 3:1

And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; 3:2

Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms. 3:3

And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us. 3:4

And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them. 3:5

Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. 3:6

And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength. 3:7

And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. 3:8

And all the people saw him walking and praising God: 3:9

And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. 3:10

And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. 3:11

### *The Apostles Forbidden to Preach*

And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, 4:1

Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. 4:2

And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. 4:3

Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand. 4:4

And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes, 4:5

And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 4:6

And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this? 4:7

Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 4:8

If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 4:9

Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 4:10

This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 4:11

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. 4:12

Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 4:13

And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 4:14

But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 4:15

Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 4:16

But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 4:17

And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 4:18

But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 4:19

For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. 4:20



So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. 4:21

For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was showed. 4:22

### *The Apostles' Prayer*

And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. 4:23

And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; 4:24

Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? 4:25

The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. 4:26

For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, 4:27

For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. 4:28

And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, 4:29

By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. 4:30

And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness. 4:31

And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. 4:32

And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. 4:33

Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, 4:34

And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. 4:35

And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, 4:36

Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet. 4:37

### *Ananias and Sapphira*

But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 5:1

And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. 5:2

But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? 5:3

While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. 5:4

And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. 5:5

And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him. 5:6

And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 5:7

And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. 5:8

Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. 5:9

Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. 5:10

And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things. 5:11

And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. 5:12

And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them. 5:13

And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;) 5:14

Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. 5:15

There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one. 5:16

### *The Imprisonment of the Apostles*

Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, 5:17

And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. 5:18

But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, 5:19

Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life. 5:20

And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. 5:21

But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, 5:22

Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within. 5:23

Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow. 5:24

Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people. 5:25

Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. 5:26

And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 5:27

Saying, Did we not straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 5:28

*The Defense of the Apostles*

Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. 5:29

The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 5:30

Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 5:31

And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him. 5:32

When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them. 5:33

*The Martyrdom of Stephen*

And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith. 6:7

And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. 6:8

Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. 6:9

And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. 6:10

Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. 6:11

And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, 6:12

And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law: 6:13

For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. 6:14

And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel. 6:15

Then said the high priest, Are these things so? 7:1

But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 7:55

And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. 7:56

Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, 7:57

And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 7:58

And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 7:59

And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep. 7:60

And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles. 8:1

And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. 8:2

As for Saul, he made havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. 8:3

Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. 8:4

### *On the Road to Damascus*

And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, 9:1

And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem. 9:2

And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: 9:3

And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 9:4

And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 9:5

And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. 9:6

And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man. 9:7

And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. 9:8

And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. 9:9

And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord. 9:10

And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, 9:11

And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight. 9:12

Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: 9:13

And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name. 9:14

But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: 9:15

For I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake. 9:16

And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. 9:17

And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. 9:18

And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus. 9:19

And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. 9:20

But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests? 9:21

But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ. 9:22

### *God Is No Respecter of Persons*

There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, 10:1

A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. 10:2

He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. 10:3

And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. 10:4

And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter: 10:5

He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do. 10:6

On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour: 10:9

And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, 10:10

And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: 10:11

Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creepings things, and fowls of the air. 10:12

And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. 10:13

But Peter said, No so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. 10:14

And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. 10:15

This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven. 10:16

Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, 10:17

Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? 10:21

And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee. 10:22

And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends. 10:24

And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 10:25

But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man. 10:26

And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. 10:27

And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath showed me that I should not call any man common or unclean. 10:28

Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: 10:34

But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. 10:35

The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) 10:36

That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 10:37

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. 10:38

And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. 10:42

To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. 10:43

While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. 10:44

And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. 10:45

For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 10:46

Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? 10:47

And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days. 10:48



*The Disciples Are First Called Christians*

Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. 11:19

And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. 11:20

And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. 11:21

Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. 11:22

Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. 11:23

For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. 11:24

Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: 11:25

And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. 11:26

Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 13:1

As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 13:2

And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. 13:3

*Paul Begins His First Missionary Journey*

So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 13:4

And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister. 13:5

And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus: 13:6

Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. 13:7

But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. 13:8

Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, 13:9

And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? 13:10

And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. 13:11

Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord. 13:12

Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem. 13:13

### *Paul Preaches in Antioch in Pisidia*

But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. 13:14

And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. 13:15

Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience. 13:16

The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm brought he them out of it. 13:17

And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness. 13:18

And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot. 13:19

And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. 13:20

And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. 13:21

And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. 13:22

Of this man's seed hath God, according to his promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus: 13:23

When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. 13:24

And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose. 13:25

Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. 13:26

Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: 13:28

And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. 13:39

Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; 13:40

Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you. 13:41

And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. 13:42

Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. 13:43

### *Lo, We Turn to the Gentiles*

And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. 13:44

But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. 13:45

Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life. lo. we turn to the Gentiles. 13:46

For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth. 13:47

And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed. 13:48

And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. 13:49

But the Jews stirred up the devout and honorable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. 13:50

But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. 13:51

And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. 13:52

### *The Greeks Would Have Gods*

And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. 14:1

But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren. 14:2

Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 14:3

But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. 14:4

And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, 14:5

They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: 14:6

And there they preached the gospel. 14:7

And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: 14:8

The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, 14:9

Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked. 14:10

And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. 14:11

And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. 14:12

Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. 14:13

Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, 14:14

And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: 14:15

Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. 14:16

Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. 14:17

And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them. 14:18

And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. 14:19

Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. 14:20

And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, 14:21

And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. 14:27

And there they abode long time with the disciples. 14:28

### *The Jerusalem Council*

And certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. 15:1

When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. 15:2

And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. 15:3

And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. 15:4

And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. 15:6

And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. 15:7

And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; 15:8

And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. 15:9

Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? 15:10

But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they. 15:11

Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. 15:12

Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren: 15:22

And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: 15:23

Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no such commandment: 15:24

It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, 15:25

Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15:26

We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth. 15:27

For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things; 15:28

That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well. 15:29

*Paul Preaches at Thessalonica and Berea*

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews: 17:1

And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the Scriptures, 17:2

Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ. 17:3

And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. 17:4

But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. 17:5

And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. 17:10

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. 17:11

Therefore many of them believed; also of honorable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few. 17:12

But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people. 17:13

And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still. 17:14

And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed. 17:15

Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. 17:16

Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him. 17:17

Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say?

other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. 17:18

And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is? 17:19

For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. 17:20

(For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.) 17:21

### *Paul Addresses the Men of Athens*

Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. 17:22

For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. 17:23

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; 17:24

Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; 17:25

And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitations; 17:26

That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: 17:27

For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. 17:28

Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. 17:29

And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: 17:30

Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. 17:31



And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. 17:32

So Paul departed from among them. 17:33

Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them. 17:34

### *All Asia Hears Word of the Lord Jesus*

After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth; 18:1

And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them. 18:2

And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.) 18:3

And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. 18:4

And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. 18:5

And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. 18:6

And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow. 18:18

And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. 18:19

When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; 18:20

But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. 18:21

And when he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. 18:22

And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples. 18:23

And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples, 19:1

He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. 19:2

And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. 19:3

Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. 19:4

When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 19:5

And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. 19:10

### *Demetrius, the Silversmith, Attacks Paul*

So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed. 19:20

After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. 19:21

So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season. 19:22

And the same time there arose no small stir about that way. 19:23

For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; 19:24

Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. 19:25

Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: 19:26

So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth. 19:27

And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. 19:28

And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. 19:29

And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. 19:30

Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. 19:32

And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? 19:35

Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. 19:36

For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. 19:37

Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another. 19:38

But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. 19:39

For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse. 19:40

And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly. 19:41

### *Paul's Talk to the Ephesians*

And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia. 20:1

And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, 20:2

And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. 20:3

For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. 20:16

And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. 20:17

And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, 20:18

Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: 20:19

And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have showed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, 20:20

Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. 20:21

And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 20:22

Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 20:23

But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. 20:24

And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. 20:25

Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. 20:26

For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. 20:27

Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. 20:28

For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 20:29

Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. 20:30

Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. 20:31

And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. 20:32

I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 20:33

Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. 20:34

I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. 20:35

And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. 20:36

And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, 20:37

Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship. 20:38

### *Paul Is Mobbed in Jerusalem*

And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem. 21:15

There went with us also certain of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge. 21:16

And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. 21:17

And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. 21:18

And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. 21:19

And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law: 21:20

And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs. 21:21

What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come. 21:22

Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them; 21:23

Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. 21:24

As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication. 21:25

Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them. 21:26

And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, 21:27

Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. 21:28

And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut. 21:30

And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar: 21:31

Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. 21:32

Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. 21:33

And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. 21:34

But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people. 21:39

And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying, 21:40

### *Paul's Defense Before the Mob*

Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defense which I make now unto you. 22:1

(And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,) 22:2

I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. 22:3

And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 22:4

As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished. 22:5

And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. 22:6

And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 22:7

And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. 22:8

And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. 22:9

And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. 22:10

And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. 22:11

And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there, 22:12

Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him. 22:13

And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth. 22:14

For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. 22:15

And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord. 22:16

And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; 22:17

And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me. 22:18

And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: 22:19

And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him. 22:20

And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles. 22:21

And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. 22:22

And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? 22:25

And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was freeborn. 22:28

Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. 22:29

On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them. 22:30

### *The Jews Plot to Kill Paul*

And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. 23:12

And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul. 23:16

Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him. 23:17

So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee. 23:18

Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me? 23:19

And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly. 23:20



But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

23:21

So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast showed these things to me.

23:22

And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

23:23

And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

23:24

And he wrote a letter after this manner:

23:25

Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.

23:26

This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

23:27

And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

23:28

Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

23:29

And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

23:30

Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

23:31

On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

23:32

Who, when they came to Caesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

23:33

And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24:23

And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

24:24

And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for

this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. 24:25

He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. 24:26

But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to show the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. 24:27

Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem. 25:1

Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him, 25:2

And desired favor against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. 25:3

But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither. 25:4

### *Paul Is Brought Before Agrippa*

And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus. 25:13

And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: 25:14

About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. 25:15

To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. 25:16

Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. 25:17

Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed: 25:18

But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. 25:19

And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. 25:20

But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar. 25:21

Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him. 25:22

And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. 25:23

*Almost Thou Persuadest Me to Be a Christian*

Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself: 26:1

I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews: 26:2

Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently. 26:3

My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews; 26:4

Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. 26:5

And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers: 26:6

Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. 26:7

Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? 26:8

I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 26:9

Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. 26:10

And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities. 26:11

Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests, 26:12

At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journey with me. 26:13

And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. 26:14

And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. 26:15

But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee; 26:16

Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, 26:17

To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. 26:18

Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: 26:19

But showed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. 26:20

For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me. 26:21

Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come: 26:22

That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should show light unto the people, and to the Gentiles. 26:23

And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad. 26:24

But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness. 26:25

For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner. 26:26

King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. 26:27

Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian. 26:28

And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds. 26:29

And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them: 26:30

And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. 26:31

Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar. 26:32

### *Paul Preaches to the Romans*

And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band. 27:1

And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. 27:2

And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself. 27:3

And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. 27:4

And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. 27:5

And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein. 27:6

And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him. 28:16

And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: 28:17

Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. 28:18

But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had aught to accuse my nation of. 28:19

For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. 28:20

And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came showed or spake any harm of thee. 28:21

But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against. 28:22

And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. 28:23

And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. 28:24

And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, 28:25

Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: 28:26

For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. 28:27

Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. 28:28

And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. 28:29

And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, 28:30

Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him. 28:31

# ROMANS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS is addressed to the Christians residing in Rome. It is the first of the twenty-one epistles, most of which were written by Paul. The book is of great theological significance because it expounds the belief in salvation by faith rather than by works. It has had more influence on the Christian religion than any other single document.

## *Jews, Gentiles and Romans*

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, 1:1

To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 1:7

First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole word. 1:8

For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; 1:9

Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. 1:10

For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; 1:11

That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me. 1:12

Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. 1:13

I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. 1:14

So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. 1:15

For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 1:16

For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. 1:17

*Backbiters and Haters of God*

For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; 1:18

Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath showed it unto them. 1:19

For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: 1:20

Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. 1:21

Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 1:22

And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things. 1:23

Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves: 1:24

Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. 1:25

For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: 1:26

And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet. 1:27

And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; 1:28

Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, 1:29

Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 1:30

Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: 1:31



Who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. 1:32

### *Not in the Letter But in the Heart*

To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honor and immortality, eternal life: 2:7

But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 2:8

Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; 2:9

But glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: 2:10

For there is no respect of persons with God. 2:11

For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; 2:12

Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, 2:17

And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law; 2:18

And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness, 2:19

An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law. 2:20

Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? 2:21

Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? 2:22

Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonorest thou God? 2:23

For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. 2:24

For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. 2:25

Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? 2:26

And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law? 2:27

For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: 2:28

But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God. 2:29

### *There Is None Righteous*

What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? 3:1

Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. 3:2

For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect? 3:3

God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. 3:4

But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) 3:5

God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world? 3:6

For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? 3:7

And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just. 3:8

What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; 3:9

As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: 3:10

There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. 3:11

They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. 3:12

Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: 3:13

Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: 3:14

Their feet are swift to shed blood: 3:15

Destruction and misery are in their ways: 3:16

And the way of peace have they not known: 3:17

There is no fear of God before their eyes. 3:18

For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 3:23

Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith. 3:27

Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. 3:28

Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: 3:29

Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. 3:30

Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law. 3:31

### *And Hope Maketh Not Ashamed*

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 5:1

By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 5:2

And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also; knowing that tribulation worketh patience; 5:3

And patience, experience; and experience, hope: 5:4

And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. 5:5

For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. 5:6

For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. 5:7

But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. 5:8

Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. 5:9

For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. 5:10

And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. 5:11

Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: 5:12

Therefore, as by the offense of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. 5:18

For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. 5:19

Moreover the law entered, that the offense might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: 5:20

That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord. 5:21

### *The Wages of Sin Is Death*

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 6:1

God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? 6:2

Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? 6:3

Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 6:4

For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: 6:5

Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 6:6

For he that is dead is freed from sin. 6:7

Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: 6:8

Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. 6:9

For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. 6:10

Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. 6:11

Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 6:12

Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. 6:13

For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. 6:14

What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 6:15

Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? 6:16

But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. 6:17

Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. 6:18

I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. 6:19

For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. 6:20

What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. 6:21

But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. 6:22

For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. 6:23

---

### *Sin That Dwelleth in Me*

What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. 7:7

But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. 7:8

For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. 7:9

And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death. 7:10

For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. 7:11

Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. 7:12

Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. 7:13

For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. 7:14

For that which I do, I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. 7:15

If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. 7:16

Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 7:17

For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. 7:18

For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. 7:19

Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 7:20

I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. 7:21

For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: 7:22

But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 7:23

O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? 7:24

I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin. 7:25

### *If God Be for Us*

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 8:1

For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. 8:2

For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 8:3

That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 8:4

The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 8:16

And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 8:17

For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 8:18

For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 8:19

For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope; 8:20

Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 8:21

For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 8:22

And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. 8:23

For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 8:24

But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. 8:25

Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 8:26

And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. 8:27

And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 8:28

What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 8:31

He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 8:32

Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 8:33

Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 8:34

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 8:35

As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 8:36

Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 8:37

For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 8:38

Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. 8:39

### *Therefore If Thine Enemy Hunger*

I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 12:1

And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God. 12:2

For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 12:3

For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: 12:4

So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 12:5

Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 12:6

Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering; or he that teacheth, on teaching; 12:7

Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that showeth mercy, with cheerfulness. 12:8

Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. 12:9

Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another; 12:10

Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; 12:11

Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; 12:12

Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. 12:13

Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. 12:14



Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. 12:15

Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. 12:16

Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. 12:17

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 12:18

Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. 12:19

Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. 12:20

Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. 12:21

### *None of Us Liveth to Himself*

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 13:1

Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 13:2

For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: 13:3

For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. 13:4

Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience' sake. 13:5

For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. 13:6

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor. 13:7

Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. 13:8

For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is

briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 13:9

Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. 13:10

And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. 13:11

The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. 13:12

Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying: 13:13

But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. 13:14

For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. 14:7

For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. 14:8

For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. 14:9

But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. 14:10

For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. 14:11

So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. 14:12

Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. 14:13

I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. 14:14

But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. 14:15

Let not then your good be evil spoken of: 14:16

For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. 14:17

For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 14:18

# CORINTHIANS I

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS is addressed to the Christians of Corinth. Under Roman rule this city had grown important and wealthy, but replete with luxury and licentiousness. Although Paul had introduced Christianity here on his two missionary visits, the corruptness of the city affected even the Christians. This letter calls attention to evil practices, especially egotistical display and the development of factions within the church.

---

## *The Foolishness of Preaching*

Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours: 1:2

Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. 1:3

Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. 1:10

For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. 1:11

Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. 1:12

Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? 1:13

I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; 1:14

Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. 1:15

For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. 1:17

For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God. 1:18

For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. 1:19

Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 3:12

Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. 3:13

If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 3:14

If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. 3:15

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 3:16

If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. 3:17

Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. 3:18

For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. 3:19

And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. 3:20

Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours; 3:21

Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; 3:22

And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's. 3:23

### *Paul Speaks to Husbands and Wives*

Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman. 7:1

Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. 7:2

Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. 7:3

The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. 7:4

Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. 7:5

But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment. 7:6

For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. 7:7

I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I. 7:8

But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. 7:9

And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband: 7:10

But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife. 7:11

But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. 7:12

And the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. 7:13

For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. 7:14

But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace. 7:15

For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife? 7:16

But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches. 7:17

### *Paul Defends His Authority*

Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord? 9:1

If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. 9:2

Mine answer to them that do examine me is this: 9:3

Have we not power to eat and to drink? 9:4

Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? 9:5

Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working? 9:6

Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? 9:7

Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? 9:8

For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? 9:9

Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. 9:10

For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! 9:16

For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me. 9:17

What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel. 9:18

For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. 9:19

And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; 9:20

To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law. 9:21

To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. 9:22

And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you. 9:23

Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 9:24

And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. 9:25

I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 9:26

But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway. 9:27

### *I Have Received of the Lord*

For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread: 11:23

And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. 11:24

After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. 11:25

For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do show the Lord's death till he come. 11:26

Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 11:27

But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. 11:28

For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. 11:29

For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. 11:30

For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. 11:31

But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. 11:32

Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. 11:33

And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come. 11:34

### *The Diversity of Spiritual Gifts*

Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 12:1

Ye knew that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. 12:2

Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 12:3

Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 12:4

And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 12:5

And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 12:6

But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 12:7

For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; 12:8

To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 12:9

To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 12:10

But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 12:11

For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 12:12

For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. 12:13

For the body is not one member, but many. 12:14

If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 12:15

And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? 12:16

If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 12:17

And if they were all one member, where were the body? 12:19

But now are they many members, yet but one body. 12:20

Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. 12:27

And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 12:28

Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? 12:29

Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? 12:30

But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet show I unto you a more excellent way. 12:31



*The Greatest of These Is Charity*

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 13:1

And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. 13:2

And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 13:3

Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 13:4

Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 13:5

Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 13:6

Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. 13:7

Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. 13:8

For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 13:9

But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 13:10

When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 13:11

For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 13:12

And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. 13:13

*That God May Be All in All*

Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; 15:1

By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. 15:2

For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures; 15:3

And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures: 15:4

And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: 15:5

After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. 15:6

After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles. 15:7

And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. 15:8

For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. 15:9

But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I labored more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. 15:10

Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed. 15:11

Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? 15:12

But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: 15:13

And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. 15:14

Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. 15:15

For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: 15:16

And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. 15:17

Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. 15:18

If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. 15:19

But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept. 15:20

For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 15:21

For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 15:22

But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. 15:23

Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power. 15:24

For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. 15:25

The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. 15:26

For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, All things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. 15:27

And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. 15:28

### *Death Is Swallowed Up in Victory*

If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die. 15:32

Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. 15:33

Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. 15:34

But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? 15:35

Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: 15:36

And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: 15:37

But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. 15:38

All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. 15:39

There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. 15:40

There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. 15:41

So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption: 15:42

It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power: 15:43

It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. 15:44

And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. 15:45

Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. 15:46

The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. 15:47

As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. 15:48

And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. 15:49

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 15:50

Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 15:51

In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 15:52

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 15:53

So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 15:54

O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 15:55

The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. 15:56

But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 15:57

Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord. 15:58

# CORINTHIANS II

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS deals with Paul's apostolic authority. Evidently some in Corinth were trying to undermine Paul's influence by pointing to the fact that he had not been one of the Disciples of Jesus. The letter takes up three subjects: the nature of the Christian ministry, the collection for the church at Jerusalem, and the vindication of Paul's apostolic authority.

---

## *I Believed, Therefore I Have Spoken*

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia: 1:1

Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. 1:2

Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; 1:3

Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. 1:4

For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. 1:5

And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. 1:6

And our hope of you is steadfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation. 1:7

For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. 4:5

For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. 4:6

But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 4:7

We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; 4:8

Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; 4:9

Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. 4:10

For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. 4:11

So then death worketh in us, but life in you. 4:12

We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; 4:13

Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. 4:14

For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. 4:15

For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 4:16

### *A House Not Made With Hands*

For we know that, if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. 5:1

For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: 5:2

If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. 5:3

For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. 5:4

Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. 5:5

Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: 5:6

(For we walk by faith, not by sight:) 5:7

We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. 5:8

Wherefore we labor, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him. 5:9

For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. 5:10

Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. 5:11

For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. 5:12

For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God; or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. 5:13

### *The Ministry of Reconciliation*

For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: 5:14

And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again. 5:15

Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more. 5:16

Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 5:17

And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 5:18

To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 5:19

Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 5:20

For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. 5:21

### *God Loveth a Cheerful Giver*

For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you: 9:1

For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many. 9:2

Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready: 9:3

Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness. 9:5

But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. 9:6

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. 9:7

And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: 9:8

### *I Will Glory in Mine Infirmities*

Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. 11:1

For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 11:2

But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 11:3

As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. 11:10

Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth. 11:11

But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. 11:12

For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 11:13

And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 11:14

Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. 11:15

I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little. 11:16



That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting. 11:17

Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. 11:18

For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. 11:19

For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. 11:20

I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit, whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. 11:21

Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. 11:22

Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool,) I am more; in labors more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 11:23

Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. 11:24

Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 11:25

In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; 11:26

In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. 11:27

Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. 11:28

Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not? 11:29

If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. 11:30

The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. 11:31

### ***Paul's Final Plea to the Corinthians***

This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. 13:1

I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which here-

tofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: 13:2

Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you. 13:3

For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you. 13:4

Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? 13:5

But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. 13:6

Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates. 13:7

For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. 13:8

For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection. 13:9

Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction. 13:10

Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you. 13:11

# GALATIANS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS was written to combat discord and dissension among the Christians of Galatia in Asia Minor. Paul had twice visited Galatia and had found that the people received the gospel with readiness. Later, under the influence of Christian Hebrews, the Gentile churches were threatening to return to the observance of the Judaic ceremonial law.

## *The Gospel Is Not After Man*

Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;) 1:1

And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia: 1:2

Grace be to you, and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, 1:3

Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father: 1:4

To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. 1:5

I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: 1:6

Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. 1:7

But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. 1:8

As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. 1:9

For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. 1:10

But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. 1:11

For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. 1:12

For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: 1:13

And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. 1:14

But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, 1:15

To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: 1:16

Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus. 1:17

Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. 1:18

But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. 1:19

Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. 1:20

### *The Just Shall Live by Faith*

We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, 2:15

Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. 2:16

But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. 2:17

For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. 2:18

For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. 2:19

I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. 2:20

I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain. 2:21

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? 3:1

This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 3:2

Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? 3:3

Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. 3:4

He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? 3:5

Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. 3:6

Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. 3:7

And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. 3:8

So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. 3:9

For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. 3:10

But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 3:11

And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them. 3:12

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 3:13

That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 3:14

For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 3:26

For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 3:27

There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 3:28

*The Children of Promise*

Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; 4:1

But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. 4:2

Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: 4:3

But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 4:4

To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 4:5

And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 4:6

Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. 4:7

My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, 4:19

I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you. 4:20

Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? 4:21

For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free woman. 4:22

But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the free woman was by promise. 4:23

Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. 4:24

For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children. 4:25

But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all. 4:26

For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath a husband. 4:27

Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. 4:28

But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now. 4:29

Nevertheless what saith the Scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman. 4:30

So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. 4:31

### *The Fruits of the Spirit*

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. 5:1

Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing. 5:2

For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. 5:3

Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace. 5:4

For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. 5:5

For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. 5:6

For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 5:13

For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. 5:14

But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. 5:15

This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 5:16

For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 5:17

But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 5:18

Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 5:19

Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 5:20

Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past,

that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 5:21

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 5:22

Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 5:23

And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 5:24

If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 5:25

Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying one another. 5:26

### *Bear Ye One Another's Burdens*

Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. 6:1

Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. 6:2

For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 6:3

But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. 6:4

For every man shall bear his own burden. 6:5

Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. 6:6

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 6:7

For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. 6:8

Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen. 6:18



# EPHESIANS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE  
EPHESIANS was probably written while Paul was a prisoner  
at Rome. Ephesus, under the Romans, was the capital of  
Proconsular Asia, an important province in western Asia Minor. Paul  
had twice visited the city and had built a flourishing church despite stren-  
uous opposition from the idol makers whose profitable business centered  
there.

## *Of the Household of God*

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the  
saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: 1:1

Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from  
the Lord Jesus Christ. 1:2

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who  
hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in  
Christ: 1:3

According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation  
of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before  
him in love: 1:4

Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by  
Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his  
will, 1:5

To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made  
us accepted in the beloved: 1:6

For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good  
works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in  
them. 2:10

Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in  
the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called  
the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; 2:11

That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from  
the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of  
promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: 2:12

But now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometime were far off are  
made nigh by the blood of Christ. 2:13

For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken  
down the middle wall of partition between us; 2:14

Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; 2:15

And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: 2:16

And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. 2:17

For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. 2:18

Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; 2:19

And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; 2:20

In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord: 2:21

In whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. 2:22

### *One Lord, One Faith, One Baptism*

I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 4:1

With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love; 4:2

Endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4:3

There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 4:4

One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 4:5

One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. 4:6

This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, 4:17

Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: 4:18

Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. 4:19

But ye have not so learned Christ; 4:20

If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: 4:21

That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; 4:22

And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; 4:23

And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. 4:24

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another. 4:25

Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: 4:26

Neither give place to the devil. 4:27

Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. 4:28

Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. 4:29

And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. 4:30

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: 4:31

And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. 4:32

### *As Children of Light*

Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 5:1

And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savor. 5:2

Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. 5:6

Be not ye therefore partakers with them. 5:7

For ye were sometime darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light; 5:8

(For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) 5:9

Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. 5:10

And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 5:11

For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. 5:12

But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. 5:13

Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. 5:14

See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, 5:15

Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. 5:16

Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. 5:17

Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. 6:10

Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 6:11

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. 6:12

Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. 6:13

Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; 6:14

And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; 6:15

Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. 6:16

And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: 6:17

Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints. 6:18

Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 6:23

Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen. 6:24

# PHILIPPIANS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS differs from most of the Pauline epistles in that it attempts neither to correct error nor establish truth, but is a letter of affection and confidence. It was at Philippi that Paul first preached in Europe and the church established there seems to have been the apostle's most successful work.

## *Without Murmurings and Disputings*

Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: 1:1

Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ. 1:2

I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, 1:3

Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, 1:4

For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now; 1:5

Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: 1:6

Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace. 1:7

For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. 1:8

And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; 1:9

That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offense till the day of Christ; 1:10

Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. 1:11

But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel; 1:12

So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places; 1:13

And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear. 1:14

Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: 1:15

The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: 1:16

But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defense of the gospel. 1:17

What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretense, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. 1:18

For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ. 1:19

If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, 2:1

Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. 2:2

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. 2:3

Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. 2:4

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 2:5

Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 2:6

But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 2:7

And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 2:8

Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 2:9

That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 2:10

And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. 2:11

Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling: 2:12

For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. 2:13

Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 2:14

That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; 2:15

Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither labored in vain. 2:16

### *The High Calling of God*

Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe. 3:1

Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision. 3:2

For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. 3:3

Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more: 3:4

Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee; 3:5

Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. 3:6

But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 3:7

Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 3:8

And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 3:9

That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 3:10

If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 3:11

Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 3:12

Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 3:13

I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. 3:14

Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded; and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. 3:15

Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. 3:16

### *Whatsoever Things Are True*

Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 3:17

(For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 3:18

Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) 3:19

For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 3:20

Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. 3:21

Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved. 4:1

Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. 4:4

Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. 4:5

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 4:6

And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. 4:7

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. 4:8

Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. 4:9



# COLOSSIANS

**C**THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS bears a striking resemblance both in sentiment and language to the Epistle to the Ephesians. Probably both were written during Paul's imprisonment at Rome. Paul had apparently never visited the city of Colosse. The church there was thriving during this period; nevertheless Paul wrote to warn them of "false philosophies."

## *So Walk Ye in Him*

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother, 1:1

To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 1:2

We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you. 1:3

For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh. 2:1

In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. 2:3

And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words. 2:4

For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ. 2:5

As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 2:6

Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 2:7

Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 2:8

Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 2:18

And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. 2:19

Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of

Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. 2:16

But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. 2:17

Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us. 2:18

For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? 2:19

For ye are our glory and joy. 2:20

Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone; 3:1

And sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow laborer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith: 3:2

But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you: 3:6

Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith: 3:7

For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord. 3:8

### *As Touching Brotherly Love*

Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. 4:1

For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. 4:2

For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: 4:3

That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honor; 4:4

For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. 4:7

He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit. 4:8

But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. 4:9

And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more; 4:10

And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you; 4:11

That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing. 4:12

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 4:13

For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 4:14

For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 4:15

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 4:16

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 4:17

Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 4:18

### *Hold Fast to That Which Is Good*

But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 5:1

For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. 5:2

For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 5:3

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. 5:4

Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. 5:5

Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. 5:6

For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. 5:7

But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. 5:8

For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, 5:9

Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 5:10

Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. 5:11

And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labor among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 5:12

And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves. 5:13

Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. 5:14

See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. 5:15

Rejoice evermore. 5:16

Pray without ceasing. 5:17

In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. 5:18

Quench not the Spirit. 5:19

Despise not prophesyings. 5:20

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. 5:21

Abstain from all appearance of evil. 5:22

And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 5:23

# THESSALONIANS II

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS was probably written soon after the first. Apparently Paul had heard that his first letter had been misinterpreted in such a way as to support the theory of the immediate coming of the Lord. The main purpose of this letter is therefore to clarify matters pertaining to the resurrection and the return of the Lord.

---

## *The Mystery of Iniquity*

Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: 1:1

Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 1:2

Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, 2:1

That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 2:2

Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 2:3

Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. 2:4

Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 2:5

And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 2:6

For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. 2:7

And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 2:8

Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 2:9

And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 2:10

And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 2:11

That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. 2:12

But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: 2:13

Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 2:14

### *Be Not Weary in Well Doing*

Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. 3:6

For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; 3:7

Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labor and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you: 3:8

Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. 3:9

For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. 3:10

For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies. 3:11

Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 3:12

But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing. 3:13

And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. 3:14

Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. 3:15

Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all. 3:16

# TIMOTHY I

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY was written principally to give instruction and advice in the government and discipline of the church.

While still a young man, Timothy became a companion to Paul and a helper in his ministry, frequently remaining behind to build up churches which Paul had founded. The first epistle may have been written while Timothy was thus superintending the church at Ephesus.

## *Godliness Is Profitable Unto All Things*

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope; 1:1

Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord. 1:2

As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine, 1:3

Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do. 1:4

Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: 1:5

From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling: 1:6

Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. 1:7

But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully. 1:8

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 4:1

Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. 4:3

For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: 4:4

For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer. 4:5

If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. 4:6

But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. 4:7

For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. 4:8

This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation. 4:9

### *Fight the Good Fight of Faith*

Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. 6:1

And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. 6:2

If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; 6:3

He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 6:4

Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself. 6:5

But godliness with contentment is great gain. 6:6

For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. 6:7

But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. 6:9

For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. 6:10

But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 6:11

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. 6:12

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: 6:20

Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen. 6:21



# TIMOTHY II

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY is a personal letter written by the great apostle to his young colleague in the ministry. Paul was in prison awaiting death, and this letter contains much parting advice to the young minister. Evidently the time was one of great persecution, and Paul thought it necessary to guard against defection in the ministry and in the church.

## *Paul Appeals to Timothy's Faith*

Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, 1:1

To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. 1:2

I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day; 1:3

Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; 1:4

When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also. 1:5

Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. 1:6

For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. 1:7

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; 1:8

Who hath saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began. 1:9

Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. 1:13

## *Paul's Last Words to Timothy*

Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. 2:1

And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. 2:2

Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 2:3

Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. 2:15

Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. 2:22

But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. 2:23

And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient; 2:24

In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; 2:25

And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. 2:26

I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; 4:1

Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine. 4:2

For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; 4:3

And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. 4:4

But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. 4:5

For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. 4:6

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: 4:7

Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. 4:8

# TITUS

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TITUS bears a strong resemblance to the first Epistle to Timothy both in content and character. It was probably written at about the same time, its purpose being to give instruction in church government. This letter is remarkable for its comprehensive brevity. Titus, like Timothy, was a companion and an assistant to Paul in his labors for the gospel.

## *Sober, Righteous and Godly*

To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. 1:4

For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: 1:5

For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: 1:10

Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. 1:11

One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. 1:12

This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; 1:13

Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. 1:14

Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. 1:15

But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: 2:1

In all things showing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine showing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, 2:7

Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. 2:8

Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again; 2:9

Not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. 2:10

For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, 2:11

Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; 2:12

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 2:13

Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. 2:14

These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee. 2:15

Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, 3:1

To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men. 3:2

For we ourselves also were sometime foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. 3:3

But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, 3:4

Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; 3:5

Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; 3:6

That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. 3:7

This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men. 3:8

All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen. 3:15

# PHILEMON

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO PHILEMON  
was written when Paul returned a runaway slave to the Christian landowner Philemon. The slave, Onesimus, had fled to Rome and had been converted by Paul, who, in keeping with his duty, was now returning the slave to his owner. But Paul sent this letter with Onesimus, calling his master's attention to the great change wrought in the man and asking that he be received as a fellow-Christian.

## *Paul Pleads for Onesimus*

Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother,  
unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow laborer, 1:1

And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow soldier,  
and to the church in thy house: 1:2

Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord  
Jesus Christ. 1:3

I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my  
prayers, 1:4

Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the  
Lord Jesus, and toward all saints; 1:5

That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by  
the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ  
Jesus. 1:6

For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because  
the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother. 1:7

Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin  
thee that which is convenient, 1:8

Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one  
as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. 1:9

I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten  
in my bonds: 1:10

Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable  
to thee and to me: 1:11

Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is,  
mine own bowels: 1:12

Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he  
might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel: 1:13

But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. 1:14

For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever; 1:15

Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord? 1:16

If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself. 1:17

If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee aught, put that on mine account; 1:18

I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. 1:19

Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. 1:20

Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. 1:21

But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you. 1:22

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen. 1:25

# HEBREWS

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS, evidently written before the destruction of Jerusalem, is addressed to Christian Hebrews. It compares Christianity point by point with Judaism, indicating that Judaism was needful as a preparation for Christianity, but was now superseded. The letter was intended to fortify the Christians against returning to Judaism with its ancient associations and magnificent rites.

## *A Little Lower Than the Angels*

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 1:1

Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 1:2

Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; 1:3

Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. 1:4

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. 2:1

For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward; 2:2

How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; 2:3

God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will? 2:4

For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. 2:5

But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? 2:6

Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him over the works of thy hands: 2:7

Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. 2:8

But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 2:9

### *Worthy of More Glory Than Moses*

For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 2:16

Wherefore in all things it behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 2:17

For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted. 2:18

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; 3:1

Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house. 3:2

For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honor than the house. 3:3

For every house is builded by some man; but he that build all things is God. 3:4

And Moses verily was faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; 3:5

But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. 3:6

Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 4:14

For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 4:15

Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. 4:16



For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: 5:1

Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. 5:2

And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. 5:3

And no man taketh this honor unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. 5:4

So also Christ glorified not himself to be made a high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee. 5:5

### *The Substance of Things Hoped For*

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 11:1

For by it the elders obtained a good report. 11:2

Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. 11:3

By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh. 11:4

By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 11:5

But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. 11:6

By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. 11:7

By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. 11:8

By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: 11:9

For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. 11:10

Through faith also Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. 11:11

Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the seashore innumerable. 11:12

These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 11:13

For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. 11:14

And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. 11:15

But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. 11:16

### *Heroes of Great Faith*

By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, 11:17

Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called: 11:18

Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure. 11:19

By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. 11:20

By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff. 11:21

By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. 11:22

By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. 11:23

By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; 11:24

Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God,  
than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; 11:25

Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the  
treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the  
reward. 11:26

By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king:  
for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. 11:27

Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of  
blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them. 11:28

By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land:  
which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. 11:29

By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were com-  
passed about seven days. 11:30

By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that be-  
lieved not, when she had received the spies with peace. 11:31

And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to  
tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthah;  
of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: 11:32

Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness,  
obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, 11:33

Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword,  
out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned  
to flight the armies of the aliens. 11:34

Women received their dead raised to life again: and others  
were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain  
a better resurrection: 11:35

And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea,  
moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 11:36

They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted,  
were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and  
goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 11:37

Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts,  
and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. 11:38

And these all, having obtained a good report through faith,  
received not the promise: 11:39

God having provided some better thing for us, that they  
without us should not be made perfect. 11:40

### *Yesterday, To-day and For Ever*

Wherefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great  
a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin  
which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the  
race that is set before us, 12:1

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 12:2

Let brotherly love continue. 13:1

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. 13:2

Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. 13:3

Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. 13:4

Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. 13:5

So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. 13:6

Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation. 13:7

Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever. 13:8

Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, 13:20

Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. 13:21

# JAMES

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES is more nearly a sermon than a letter. It is addressed to all Christians and is a discourse on the character and life of the true and consistent Christian. It stoutly affirms the connection of faith and works and displays a keen interest in social justice, philanthropy and democracy. In these matters it has a modern tone, although it is couched in Old Testament style.

## *Swift to Hear, Slow to Speak*

James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting. 1:1

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; 1:2

Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. 1:3

But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. 1:4

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. 1:5

But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 1:6

For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. 1:7

A double-minded man is unstable in all his ways. 1:8

Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. 1:12

Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: 1:13

But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. 1:14

Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. 1:15

Do not err, my beloved brethren. 1:16

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. 1:17

Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. 1:18

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: 1:19

For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. 1:20

Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. 1:21

But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 1:22

For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 1:23

For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 1:24

But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. 1:25

### *Of Faith Without Works*

If ye fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself, ye do well: 2:8

But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. 2:9

For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. 2:10

For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. 2:11

So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. 2:12

For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. 2:13

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? 2:14

If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, 2:15

And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? 2:16

Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. 2:17

Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works. 2:18

Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. 2:19

But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? 2:20

### *Evil Tongues and Evil Talk*

My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. 3:1

For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. 3:2

Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. 3:3

Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. 3:4

Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth! 3:5

And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. 3:6

For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind: 3:7

But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. 3:8

Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God. 3:9

Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. 3:10

Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. 4:11

There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy; who art thou that judgest another? 4:12

But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil. 4:16

Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not,  
to him it is sin. 4:17

### *The Prayer of Faith*

Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that  
shall come upon you. 5:1

Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-  
eaten. 5:2

Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall  
be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire.  
Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. 5:3

Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye  
have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. 5:5

Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not  
resist you. 5:6

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord.  
Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth,  
and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter  
rain. 5:7

Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard  
of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that  
the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. 5:11

But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by  
heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let  
your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemna-  
tion. 5:12

Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let  
him sing psalms. 5:13

Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the  
church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in  
the name of the Lord: 5:14

And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord  
shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be  
forgiven him. 5:15

Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another,  
that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous  
man availeth much. 5:16

Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert  
him; 5:19

Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the  
error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a  
multitude of sins. 5:20



# PETER I

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER was written by Simon called Peter, a native of Bethsaida, and one of the twelve Disciples. It is addressed to the churches of Asia Minor, where the Christians appear to have been suffering persecution, and is intended to strengthen and confirm their faith, obedience and patience despite persecution from without the church.

## *The Trial of Faith*

Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, 1:1

Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied. 1:2

Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 1:3

To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, 1:4

Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. 1:5

Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: 1:6

That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: 1:7

Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: 1:8

Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls. 1:9

Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 2:11

Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your

good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. 2:12

Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; 2:13

Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. 2:14

For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: 2:15

As free, and not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God. 2:16

Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king. 2:17

Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. 2:18

For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 2:19

For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. 2:20

For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: 2:21

Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 2:22

Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously: 2:23

Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. 2:24

For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls. 2:25

### *Charity Covers a Multitude of Sins*

Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another; love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous: 3:8

Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. 3:9

For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: 3:10

Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. 3:11

For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. 3:12

And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? 3:13

But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; 3:14

But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear: 3:15

Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. 3:16

For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil-doing. 3:17

But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 4:7

And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. 4:8

Use hospitality one to another without grudging. 4:9

As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 4:10

If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth; that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ: to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. 4:11

### *Judgment at the House of God*

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you: 4:12

But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. 4:13

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. 4:14

But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. 4:15

Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. 4:16

For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? 4:17

And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? 4:18

Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator. 4:19

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: 5:6

Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. 5:7

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 5:8

Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 5:9

But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. 5:10

To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. 5:11

# PETER II

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER appears to have been addressed to the same persons as the first epistle. It is intended to strengthen the Christians against the heresies which were creeping into the church; it exalts the Scriptures and explains the necessity for believing in the second coming of the Lord. The writer's expectancy of death runs throughout the letter.

## *As a Thief in the Night*

This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance: 3:1

That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: 3:2

Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, 3:3

And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. 3:4

For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: 3:5

Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: 3:6

But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 3:7

But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 3:8

The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. 3:9

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. 3:10

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, 3:11

Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? 3:12

Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 3:13

Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 3:14

And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; 3:15

As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other Scriptures, unto their own destruction. 3:16

Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. 3:17

But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen. 3:18

# JOHN I

*THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN is a treatise on the doctrines of Christianity. It contains all the characteristics of thought and style that are evident in John's Gospel history. It is written by a very old man to his "little children" in the Christian faith, viewing the Christian life from the family standpoint, and stressing and clarifying the importance of love in Christian relationships.*

## *God Is Light*

That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life; 1:1

(For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and show unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) 1:2

That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. 1:3

And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full. 1:4

This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 1:5

If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: 1:6

But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. 1:7

My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2:1

And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. 2:2

And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 2:3

He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. 2:4

But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. 2:5

Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. 2:7

Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. 2:8

He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. 2:10

But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. 2:11

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 2:15

For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 2:16

And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. 2:17

Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 2:22

Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also. 2:23

Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 2:24

And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life. 2:25

### *The Manner of God's Love*

Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. 3:1

Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3:2

And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. 3:3

Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 3:9



In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. 3:10

For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 3:11

Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 3:12

Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 3:13

We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 3:14

Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 3:15

Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 3:16

My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. 3:18

And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. 3:19

For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. 3:20

Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. 3:21

And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. 3:22

And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment. 3:23

### *Of Perfect Love*

Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. 4:1

Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 4:2

And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. 4:3

Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 4:4

They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. 4:5

We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. 4:6

Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 4:7

He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love: 4:8

In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. 4:9

Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 4:10

Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. 4:11

No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. 4:12

Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. 4:13

And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world. 4:14

Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. 4:15

And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. 4:16

Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world. 4:17

There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. 4:18

We love him, because he first loved us. 4:19

If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? 4:20

And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also. 4:21

# JOHN II and III

THE SECOND AND THIRD EPISTLES OF JOHN are brief pastoral letters. The second epistle, giving notice of a forthcoming visit to a family in his parish, is a homily on Christian faithfulness; the third deals with the problem of lay leadership in a local church. Apparently one of the lay leaders had become presumptuous and had abused his position, and John found it necessary to write this letter calling attention to the leader's faults.

## *And This Is Love*

The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth; 1:1

For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever. 1:2

Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love. 1:3

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father. 1:4

And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. 1:5

And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. 1:6

For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 1:7

Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. 1:8

Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. 1:9

If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God-speed: 1:10

For he that biddeth him God-speed is partaker of his evil deeds. 1:11

Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full. 1:12

The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen. 1:13

*John's Third Epistle*

The elder unto the well-beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth. 1:1

Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. 1:2

For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth. 1:3

I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth. 1:4

Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers; 1:5

Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: 1:6

Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles. 1:7

We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth. 1:8

I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. 1:9

Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church. 1:10

Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 1:11

Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true. 1:12

I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee: 1:13

But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name. 1:14

# JUDE

THE EPISTLE GENERAL OF JUDE was written to warn the Christians against a certain faction in the church, the nature of which is not clearly described. This heretical group is spoken of as "sensual, having not the Spirit." It probably included recent converts from paganism who wished to retain some of their heathen practices. This epistle is much like the latter part of the Second Epistle of Peter.

## *Woe Unto the Ungodly*

Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: 1:1

Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. 1:2

Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 1:3

For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 1:4

I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. 1:5

And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. 1:6

Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. 1:7

Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. 1:8

Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. 1:9

But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. 1:10

Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. 1:11

These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; 1:12

Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever. 1:13

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, 1:14

To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. 1:15

These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage. 1:16

But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; 1:17

How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. 1:18

These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. 1:19

But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, 1:20

Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. 1:21

And of some have compassion, making a difference: 1:22

And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. 1:23

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 1:24

To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen. 1:25

# REVELATION

**R**THE REVELATION OF SAINT JOHN THE DIVINE is commonly called the Apocalypse. The persecution of the Christians by the Roman Empire was at first confined to individuals such as Peter and Paul, but under the reign of Domitian it became general. In this dark hour John wrote of a series of revelations which had come to him on the Isle of Patmos; he thus gave the Christians a magnificent source of comfort and courage—a vision of the final overwhelming struggle between the forces of good and evil.

## *The Beginning and the Ending*

The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: 1:1

Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw. 1:2

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand. 1:3

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; 1:4

And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, 1:5

And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. 1:6

Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. 1:7

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. 1:8

## *The Seven Golden Candlesticks*

I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. 1:9

I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, 1:10

Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. 1:11

And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; 1:12

And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. 1:13

His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; 1:14

And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. 1:15

And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. 1:16

And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: 1:17

I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. 1:18

Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; 1:19

The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches. 1:20

### *A Door Was Opened in Heaven*

After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter. 4:1

And immediately I was in the Spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. 4:2

And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine ne: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight unto an emerald. 4:3



And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. 4:4

And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. 4:5

And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 4:6

And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. 4:7

And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. 4:8

And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, 4:9

The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 4:10

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. 4:11

### *The Book of the Seven Seals*

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back side, sealed with seven seals. 5:1

And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? 5:2

And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. 5:3

And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. 5:4

And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. 5:5

And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. 5:6

And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. 5:7

And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odors, which are the prayers of saints. 5:8

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 5:9

And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. 5:10

And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; 5:11

Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing. 5:12

And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. 5:13

And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever. 5:14

### *The Four Horsemen*

And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. 6:1

And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer. 6:2

And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. 6:3

And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. 6:4

And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. 6:5

And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine. 6:6

And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. 6:7

And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. 6:8

And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 6:9

And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 6:10

And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. 6:11

And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; 6:12

And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. 6:13

And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 6:14

And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 6:15

And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: 6:16

For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? 6:17

*Seven Angels and the Seventh Seal*

And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. 8:1

And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. 8:2

And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. 8:3

And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. 8:4

And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. 8:5

And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. 8:6

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. 8:7

And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; 8:8

And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. 8:9

And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; 8:10

And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. 8:11

And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise. 8:12

And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound! 8:13

### *The Scourge of Locusts*

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. 9:1

And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. 9:2

And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 9:3

And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. 9:4

And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. 9:5

And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. 9:6

And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. 9:7

And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. 9:9

And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months. 9:10

And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. 9:11

### *The Army of the Horsemen*

And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, 9:13

Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. 9:14

And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. 9:15

And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. 9:16

And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone:

and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. 9:17

By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. 9:18

For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. 9:19

And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 9:20

Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. 9:21

### *The Angel and the Book*

And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: 10:1

And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, 10:2

And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. 10:3

And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. 10:4

And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, 10:5

And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: 10:6

But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets. 10:7

And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. 10:8

And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and

it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. 10:9

And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. 10:10

And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings. 10:11

And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. 11:15

And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, 11:16

Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. 11:17

And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. 11:18

And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. 11:19

### *The Seven Last Plagues*

And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God. 15:1

And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. 15:2

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. 15:3

Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. 15:4

And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: 15:5

And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. 15:6

And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. 15:7

And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. 15:8

### *The Seven Vials of Wrath*

And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. 16:1

And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. 16:2

And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea. 16:3

And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. 16:4

And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. 16:5

For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. 16:6

And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments. 16:7

And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. 16:8

And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. 16:9

And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 16:10

And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. 16:11

And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. 16:12



And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 16:13

For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. 16:14

Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16:15

And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. 16:16

And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. 16:17

And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 16:18

And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 16:19

And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 16:20

And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. 16:21

### *The Marriage of the Lamb*

And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great. 19:5

And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. 19:6

Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. 19:7

And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. 19:8

And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. 19:9

And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. 19:10

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 19:11

His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. 19:12

And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 19:13

And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. 19:14

And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 19:15

And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. 19:16

And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 19:17

That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. 19:18

And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 19:19

And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them: that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 19:20

And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. 19:21

# *The Dead Are Judged*

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 20:1

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 20:2

And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 20:3

And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. 20:4

But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 20:5

Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. 20:6

And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, 20:7

And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. 20:8

And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. 20:9

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. 20:10

And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 20:11

And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 20:12

And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 20:13

And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 20:14

And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. 20:15

### *The New Jerusalem, the Holy City*

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 21:1

And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 21:2

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 21:3

And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 21:4

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 21:5

And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 21:6

He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. 21:7

But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. 21:8

And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. 21:9

And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, 21:10

Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 21:11

And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 21:12

On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. 21:13

And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 21:14

And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 21:22

And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. 21:23

And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honor into it. 21:24

And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 21:25

And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. 21:26

And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life. 21:27

### *The Tree of Life*

And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 22:1

In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 22:2

And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 22:3

And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 22:4

And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. 22:5

And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. 22:6

Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book. 22:7

And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which showed me these things. 22:8

Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. 22:9

And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 22:10

He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 22:11

And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 22:12

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 22:13

Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 22:14

For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. 22:15

I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. 22:16

And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. 22:17

For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 22:18

And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. 22:19

He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 22:20

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. 22:21

THE END

# CONCISE INDEX

---

- Aaron—Sent by God to meet Moses, Ex. 4:14  
His rod, Ex. 7:10  
Death on Mount Hor, Num. 20:28, Deut. 32:50
- Abel—Second son of Adam and Eve, Gen. 4:2  
Killed by Cain, Gen. 4:8  
First martyr, Mat. 23:35
- Abraham—In Ur of the Chaldea, Gen. 11:31  
Separation from Lot, Gen. 13:9  
Birth of Ishmael, Gen. 16:15  
Intercession for Sodom, Gen. 18:20  
Birth of Isaac, Gen. 21:1  
Offering of Isaac, Gen. 22:1
- Absalom—Kills brother Amnon, II Sam. 13:29  
Revolts against David, II Sam. 15:7  
Killed by Joab, II Sam. 18:14
- Adam—Created, Gen. 1:27, 2:7  
Placed in Eden, Gen. 2:8  
Receives Eve as wife, Gen. 2:23  
Temptation and sin, Gen. 3:6  
Driven from Eden, Gen. 3:24
- Ananias and Sapphira, Acts 5:1
- Anointing of Jesus' feet by a sinful woman, Luke 7:38
- Annunciation of the birth of Jesus, Luke 1:26
- Apostles—Their calling, Mark 1:16, Luke 5:10  
Authority, Mat. 10:16, 18:18, Mark 16:15, Acts 9:15  
Names, Mat. 10:2  
Miracles, Mat. 10:1, Mark 16:20, Acts 2:43
- Ark, Noah's, Gen. 6:14
- Ark, Sacred—David brings back the Ark, I Chron. 13:1  
Placed in Solomon's Temple, II Chron. 5:1
- Armageddon, Rev. 16:16
- Artaxerxes permits rebuilding of Jerusalem, Ezra 7:1
- Balaam—Called by Balak to curse the Israelites, Num. 22:1  
His ass, Num. 22:28  
Blesses Israel, Num. 22:31
- Baptism of Jesus, Mat. 3:13, Mark 1:9, Luke 3:21
- Barabbas, prisoner with Jesus, Mat. 27:16, Mark 15:7, Luke 23:18, John 18:40
- Barnabas travels with Paul, Acts 13, 14, 15
- Bath-sheba's sin with David, II Sam. 11:1
- Beatitudes, Mat. 5:3
- Belshazzar's feast, Dan. 5:1
- Betrayal by Judas, Mat. 26:1, Mark 14:43, Luke 22:47, John 18:2
- Burning bush and Moses, Ex. 3:1
- Cain and Abel, Gen. 4:1
- Canaan—Promised to Abraham, Gen. 12:7  
Taken by Israelites, Josh. 11:23
- Chariot of fire, II Kings 2:11
- Christ, Jesus (see Jesus, life of, and Jesus, sayings of)
- Christians first so named, Acts 11:26
- Church, foundation of, Mat. 16:18
- Circumcision—Of divine origin, Gen. 17:10  
Gospel takes place of, Acts 15
- Commandments—The Ten, Ex. 20:1  
The two great, Mat. 22:36, Luke 10:27
- Covenant—With Noah, Gen. 6:18  
Fulfilled in Christ, Luke 1:68  
With Abraham, Luke 1:72
- Creation, Gen. 1:1
- Crucifixion of Jesus, Mat. 27:26, Mark 15:15, Luke 23:27, John 19:17

- Daniel—Refuses the king's fare, Dan. 1:8  
 Interprets the king's dreams, Dan. 2:1  
 Translates handwriting on the wall, Dan. 5:25  
 In the lions' den, Dan. 6:16
- David—Anointed by Samuel, I Sam. 16:13  
 Kills Goliath with sling, I Sam. 17:49  
 Twice spares Saul's life, I Sam. 23:14  
 Anointed king of all Israel, II Sam. 5:3  
 Sin with Bath-sheba, II Sam. 11:1  
 Condemned by Nathan's parable, II Sam. 12  
 Stops Absalom's rebellion, II Sam. 18  
 Appoints Solomon his successor, I Kings 1:30  
 Death of, I Kings 2:10
- Deborah—"Mother of Israel," Judges 4:4  
 Song of, Judges 5:1
- Delilah, Samson and, Judges 16:4
- Deluge, the, Gen. 7:17
- Disciples (see also Apostles)—Mission of the seventy, Luke 10:1  
 Inspired by the Holy Ghost, Mat. 10:20
- Elisabeth—Is visited by Mary, Luke 1:40  
 Mother of John the Baptist, Luke 1:57
- Elijah—Fed by ravens, I Kings 17:6  
 And the still small voice, I Kings 19:12  
 Divides waters of Jordan, II Kings 2:8  
 Ascends to Heaven, II Kings 2:11
- Elisha—Successor to Elijah, II Kings 2:15  
 Miracles of, II Kings 4:35, 5:14  
 Death and Burial of, II Kings 13:20
- Emmanuel (see Immanuel)
- Esau—Birth of, Gen. 25:25  
 Sells birthright, Gen. 25:31
- Esther pleads for the Jews, Esther 7:3
- Eve (see Adam)
- Fall of Jericho, Josh. 6:1
- Fall of Man, Gen. 3:6
- Feasts—Three annual, Lev. 23  
 Of the Passover, Ex. 12:1  
 Of the Tabernacles, Lev. 23:34  
 Of Belshazzar, Dan. 5:1  
 Of Solomon, I Kings 8:1
- Fishes—Creation of, Gen. 1:21
- Miracles of, Mark 6:30, 8:7, Luke 5:6, John 21:6  
 Great fish prepared for Jonah, Jon. 1:17, 2:1
- Flight into Egypt, Mat. 2:13
- Flood, Gen. 6:1, 7:17
- Gabriel—Appears to Zacharias, Luke 1:19  
 Appears to Mary, Luke 1:26
- Garden of Eden, Gen. 2:8
- Gethsemane, Jesus in, Mark 14:32, Luke 22:39
- Gideon—Sent against Midianites, Judges 6:1  
 Battles for Israel, Judges 8:4  
 Death of, Judges 8:32
- Goliath slain by David, I Sam. 17:49
- Golden Calf, Ex. 32:1
- Good Samaritan, Luke 10:25
- Good Shepherd, John 10:1
- Great Commission, the, Mat. 28:19
- Hagar and Ishmael, Gen. 16:15
- Handwriting on the wall, Dan. 5:25
- Hannah, mother of Samuel, I Sam. 1:2
- Herod—(1) The Great, governs Judea, Mat. 2:1  
 (2) Antipas, the Tetrarch, beheads John the Baptist, Mat. 14:1  
 Mocks Jesus, Luke 23:11  
 (3) Agrippa II tries Paul, Acts 25:13
- Horsemen, army of the, Rev. 9:13
- Immanuel—Birth foretold, Isa. 7:14, Mat. 1:23
- Isaac, birth of, Gen. 21:2
- Isaiah, call of, Isa. 6:1
- Iscaiot, Judas, Mat. 26:1, Mark 14:43, Luke 22:47, John 18:2  
 Death of, Mat. 27:5, Acts 1:18
- Israel—Name given Jacob, Gen. 32:28
- James—Follows Christ, Mark 1:19, Luke 5:10  
 Becomes an Apostle, Mat. 10:2
- Jacob—Son of Isaac and Rebekah, Gen. 25:26  
 Buys Esau's birthright, Gen. 25:33  
 Deceives father for blessing, Gen. 27:1  
 Vision of ladder, Gen. 27:41  
 Marries Rachel and Leah, Gen. 29:1  
 Wrestles with an Angel, Gen. 32:24  
 Is named Israel, Gen. 32:28  
 Reconciled with Esau, Gen. 33:1  
 Love for Joseph, Gen. 37:3



- Goes to stay in Egypt, Gen. 46:29  
 Death in Egypt, Gen. 49:33
- Jeroboam, first King of Israel, I Kings 12:20
- Jericho, capture and destruction of, Josh. 6
- Jesus, life of—Annunciation of birth, Luke 1:26  
 Magnificat of Mary, Luke 1:46  
 Born at Bethlehem, Luke 2:11  
 Song of Angels, Luke 2:13  
 Is circumcised, Luke 2:21  
 Wise men worship Him, Mat. 2:1  
 Flight into Egypt, Mat. 2:13  
 Questions Temple doctors, Luke 2:46  
 Baptism of Jesus, Mat. 3:13, Mark 1:9, Luke 3:21  
 Is tempted in the wilderness, Mat. 4:1, Mark 1:13  
 First miracle, the marriage feast at Cana, John 2:1  
 Talks with woman of Samaria at Jacob's well, John 4:6  
 Chooses the Twelve Apostles, Mat. 10:2, Mark 1:16  
 Preaches Sermon on the Mount, Mat. 5, 6, 7  
 Stills the storm, Mark 4:39  
 Feeding of five thousand, Mark 6:30  
 Walks on sea, Mark 6:45  
 Found his church, Mat. 16:18  
 Anointing of feet by sinful woman, Luke 7:38  
 Acknowledged as the Christ by Peter, Mat. 16:16, Mark 8:29  
 Foretells death and resurrection, Mark 8:31, Mark 10:32, Luke 18:31  
 Is transfigured, Luke 9:28  
 Sends out the seventy, Luke 10:1  
 Raises Lazarus from the dead, John 11:1  
 Last journey to Jerusalem, Luke 17:11  
 Triumphant entry into Jerusalem, Mat. 21:1, Mark 11:11, John 12:12  
 Questions the Scribes, Mat. 22:41  
 Commends the widow for her mites, Luke 18:31  
 Mary anoints His feet, John 12:1  
 The Last Supper, Mark 14:1, Luke 22:1  
 Washes disciples' feet, John 13:1  
 Institutes Lord's Supper, Mark 14:22, Luke 22:19  
 Agony in Gethsemane, Mark 14:32, Luke 22:39  
 Betrayed by Judas, Mat. 26:1, Mark 14:43, Luke 22:47, John 18:2
- Thrice denied by Peter, Luke 22:54  
 Examined by Pilate, Mat. 27:11, Mark 15:2, Luke 22:63, John 18:33  
 Crucified, Mat. 27:35, Mark 15:15, Luke 23:27, John 19:17  
 Burial, Mat. 27:57, Mark 15:43, Luke 23:50  
 Sepulchre found empty, Mat. 28:1, Mark 16:6, Luke 24:3, John 20:2  
 Resurrection, Mat. 28:1, Mark 16:6, Luke 24:6, John 20:1  
 Appears after resurrection  
 (1) to Mary Magdalene, Mark 16:9, John 20:11  
 (2) to women, Mat. 28:9  
 (3) to disciples enroute to Emmaus, Mark 16:12, Luke 24:13  
 (4) to Simon Peter, Luke 24:34  
 (5) to disciples in chamber, Luke 24:36, John 20:19  
 (6) to eleven with Thomas, Mat. 28:16, Mark 16:14, John 20:26  
 (7) to five hundred brethren, I Cor. 15:6  
 (8) to disciples at sea of Tiberias, John 21:1  
 (9) to James, I Cor. 15:7  
 (10) to the Apostles, Acts 1:4  
 Forty days after resurrection leads Apostles to Bethany and ascends to Heaven, Acts 1:9
- Jesus, miracles of—Cleanses the leper, Mark 1:39  
 Changes water into wine, John 2:1  
 Cures blind at Siloam, John 9:1  
 Escapes angry multitude, Luke 4:30  
 Feeds the multitude, Mark 8:1  
 Heals blind Bartimeus, Mark 10:46  
 Heals Centurion's servant, Mat. 8:1  
 Heals deaf and dumb, Mark 7:32  
 Heals impotent at Bethesda, John 5:1  
 Heals sick of palsy, Mark 2:1  
 Heals ten lepers, Luke 17:11  
 Multiplies loaves and fishes, Mark 6:30  
 Multitude of fishes, John 21:6  
 Raises Lazarus from dead, John 11:1  
 Raises Ruler's daughter from dead, Luke 8:49  
 Raises widow's son from dead, Luke 7:1  
 Stills the tempest, Mark 4:1
- Jesus, sayings of—All things must be fulfilled, Luke 24:36  
 As lambs among wolves, Luke 10:3  
 Beatitudes, the, Mat. 5:3  
 Coming of the Son of Man, Mat. 24:1

- Except ye become as children, Mat. 18:1  
 False prophets, Mat. 7:15  
 Feed my sheep, John 21:1  
 First commandment, the, Mat. 22:36  
 Founds His church, Mat. 16:18  
 Glory thou gavest me, the, John 17:1  
 Go, and sin no more, John 8:1  
 Great Commission, the, Mat. 28:19  
 Heaven and the rich man, Mat. 19:16  
 House divided, a, Mark 3:22  
 I am the true vine, John 15:1  
 I have overcome the world, John 16:1  
 In my Father's house are many mansions, John 14:2  
 Instructions to Disciples, Mat. 10:16  
 Instructions to the Seventy, Luke 10:1  
 Lament over Jerusalem, Mat. 23:37  
 Last judgment, the, Mat. 25:31  
 Lazarus and the rich man, Luke 16:19  
 Living bread, the, John 6:30  
 Light of the world, Mat. 5:14, John 8:12  
 Lord of the Sabbath, Luke 6:1  
 Lord's Prayer, Mat. 6:9, Luke 11:2  
 Loving thine enemies, Mat. 5:43  
 Nowhere to lay His head, Luke 9:51  
 Peace I leave with you, John 14:15  
 Prophet without honor, Mat. 13:57, Luke 4:14  
 Sermon on the Mount, the, Mat. 5, 6, 7  
 Shepherd, the Good, John 10:1  
 While ye have light, John 12:12  
 Whom God hath joined together, Mat. 19:1  
 Whosoever will save his life, Mark 8:35
- Jesus, parables—Of candle under a bushel, Mat. 5:15  
 Of leaven, Mat. 13:33  
 Of lost sheep, Luke 15:1  
 Of new wine in old bottles, Luke 5:27  
 Of the Pharisee and the Publican, Luke 18:10  
 Of the rich fool, Luke 12:13  
 Of sowers, Mat. 13:1  
 Of talents, Mat. 25:14  
 Of tares and mustard seed, Mat. 13:18  
 Of two foundations, Mat. 7:24  
 Of the unjust steward, Luke 16:1  
 Of the unmerciful servant, Mat. 18:21  
 Of the vineyard, Mat. 20:1
- Of wise and foolish virgins, Mat. 25:1  
 Pearl of great price, the, Mat. 13:45  
 Prodigal son, the, Luke 15:11  
 Render unto Caesar, Mat. 22:15  
 Samaritan, the good, Luke 10:25  
 Jezebel seeks to kill Elijah, I Kings 19:1  
 John the Baptist—An angel speaks to his father, Luke 1:11  
 Birth, Luke 1:57  
 Precedes Jesus in preaching, Mat. 3:1  
 Baptizes Jesus, Mat. 3:13, Mark 1:9, Luke 3:21  
 Imprisoned by Herod, Mat. 14:3  
 Beheaded by Herod, Mat. 14:10  
 Jonah—Flight from God, Jon. 1:1  
 Swallowed by a great fish, Jon. 1:12  
 Ministry in Nineveh, Jon. 3:1  
 Jonah and the gourd, Jon. 4:1  
 Jonathan—Shows friendship for David, I Sam. 19:1, I Sam. 23:16  
 Is killed in battle, I Sam. 31:2  
 Is mourned by David, II Sam. 1:11  
 Joseph (1)—Dream of sheaves, Gen. 37:5  
 Coat of many colors, Gen. 37:3  
 Sold into Egypt, Gen. 37:23  
 Potiphar's wife, Gen. 39:1  
 Interprets Pharaoh's dreams, Gen. 41:1  
 Becomes lord of Egypt, Gen. 41:39  
 Visited by brothers in famine, Gen. 42:1  
 Brings father to Egypt, Gen. 46:29  
 Is buried in Egypt, Gen. 50:26  
 Joseph (2), Mary's husband, Mat. 1:19, Luke 3:23  
 Joseph (3), of Arimathea buries Jesus, Mat. 27:57, Mark 15:43, Luke 23:50  
 Joseph (4) called Barsabas, Acts 1:23  
 Judas Iscariot (see Betrayal by Judas)  
 Commits suicide, Mat. 27:5, Acts 1:18  
 Judah—Proposes selling brother Joseph into Egypt, Gen. 37:27  
 Is security for Benjamin, Gen. 43:8  
 Blessed by Jacob, Gen. 49:8  
 Laban—Becomes Jacob's father-in-law, Gen. 29  
 Makes covenant with Jacob, Gen. 31:44  
 Last Supper, the, Mark 14:1, Luke 22:1  
 Lazarus (1), beggar and rich man, Luke 16:19

- Lazarus (2), Mary's brother, raised from dead, John 11:1
- Leah marries Jacob, Gen. 29:23
- Leaven, parable of, Mat. 13:33
- Levites—Chosen by God, Num. 3:6  
Dedicated to God, Num. 1:47
- Lice, plague of, Ex. 8:16
- Locusts, plague of, Ex. 10:12
- Lord's Prayer, the, Mat. 6:9, Luke 11:2
- Lost coin, parable of, Luke 15:8
- Lost sheep, parable of, Luke 15:1
- Lot—Settles in Sodom, Gen. 13:2  
Escapes from Sodom, Gen. 19:16  
His wife becomes pillar of salt, Gen. 19:26
- Luke writes Gospels of Luke and Acts, Luke 1:1, Acts 1:1
- Magnificat of Mary, the, Luke 1:46
- Manna—Food in the wilderness, Ex. 16:15  
Food for forty years, Ex. 16:35
- Many mansions in my Father's house, John 14:2
- Marriage feast at Cana, John 2:1
- Martha, sister of Lazarus and Mary, Luke 10:38
- Mary (1)—Mother of Jesus, Mat. 1:21  
Visits Elizabeth, Luke 1:40  
Her Magnificat, Luke 1:46  
Visited by shepherds, Luke 2:16  
Visited by wise men, Mat. 2:11  
Flight into Egypt, Mat. 2:13  
Attends wedding feast at Cana, John 2:1  
At the crucifixion, John 19:25
- Mary Magdalene (2)—At the crucifixion, Mark 15:40  
First to see Jesus after resurrection, John 20:14
- Mary (3)—Of Bethany, sister of Martha and Lazarus, Luke 10:38
- Mary (4)—Wife of Cleophas, John 19:25
- Midianites—Joseph sold by them, Gen. 37:28  
Defeated by Gideon, Judges 6
- Miriam—Watches over infant Moses in the bulrushes, Ex. 2:4  
Sister to Moses and Aaron, Ex. 15:20  
Song of deliverance, Ex. 15:21  
Dies at Kadesh, Num. 20:1
- Money changers driven from Temple, Mark 11:15
- Moses—Hidden in the bulrushes, Ex. 2:1  
Adopted by Pharaoh's daughter, Ex. 2:5  
Murders the Egyptian, Ex. 2:11  
Marries Zipporah's daughter, Ex. 2:21  
Hears God from burning bush, Ex. 3:1  
Interview with Pharaoh, Ex. 5:1  
The plagues of Egypt, Ex. 7—12  
Origin of the Passover, Ex. 12:1  
Leads Israelites out of Egypt, Ex. 12:30  
Divides the Red Sea, Ex. 14:16  
Song of Moses and Miriam, Ex. 15:1  
Manna in the wilderness, Ex. 16:1  
Meets God on Mt. Sinai, Ex. 19:1  
Gives the Commandments from Mt. Sinai, Ex. 20:1  
Destroys Golden Calf, Ex. 32:20  
Sends spies into Canaan, Num. 13:1  
Strikes water from rock, Num. 20:1  
Forbidden to enter Canaan, Num. 20:12  
Views the Promised Land, Num. 27:12  
Appoints Joshua his successor, Num. 27:18  
Delivers parting counsel, Deut. 1:1  
Death and burial, Deut. 34:5
- Naomi and Ruth, Ruth 1, 2, 3
- Nebuchadnezzar conquers Palestine, Dan. 1:1  
Daniel interprets his dreams, Dan. 2:1
- New Jerusalem, the, Rev. 21:1
- Nicodemus visits Jesus secretly, John 3:1
- Noah saved from the deluge, Gen. 6:8  
His covenant with God, Gen. 9:1
- Passover—Beginning of, Ex. 12:1  
Christ's observance of, Luke 22:7
- Paul—Present at Stephen's martyrdom, Acts 7:58  
Miraculously converted, on road to Damascus, Acts 9:1  
First missionary journey, Acts 13, 14  
Addresses men of Athens, Acts 17:22  
Preaches in Corinth, Acts 18:1  
Attacked by Demetrius the silversmith, Acts 19:24  
Addresses the Ephesians, Acts 20:17  
Mobbed in Jerusalem, Acts 21:27  
His defense before the people, Acts 22:1  
His defense before Agrippa, Acts 26:1

- Preaches to the Romans, Acts 28:17  
 Peter—Becomes an Apostle, Mark 1:16  
   Sent out as an Apostle, Mat. 10:2  
   Present at Transfiguration, Luke 9:28  
   Thrice denies his Lord, Luke 22:54  
   Enters Sepulchre after Resurrection, John 20:6  
   Christ appears to Peter, John 21:2  
   Preaches at Pentecost, Acts 2:14  
   Rebukes Ananias and Sapphira, Acts 5:3  
   Defense at Jerusalem, Acts 11:2  
   Attends Jerusalem Council, Acts 15:7  
 Pharisees—Hosts to Christ, Luke 7:36  
   Question Christ, Luke 5:33  
   Condemned by Christ, Mat. 23:1  
 Pilate—Judges Jesus, Mat. 27:11, Mark 15:2, Luke 22:63, John 19:1  
   Declares Jesus guiltless, Luke 23:4  
   Sends Jesus to Herod, Luke 23:7  
   Proposes releasing Jesus, Luke 23:16  
   Delivers Jesus to be crucified, Luke 23:25  
   Writes inscription for the Cross, John 19:19  
 Plagues of Egypt, Ex. 7—12  
 Prodigal son, parable of, Luke 15:11  
 Publican, Pharisee and, Luke 18:10  
 Publicans—Held in disrepute, Mat. 5:46  
   Become believers in Jesus, Mat. 21:32  
 Rachel—Becomes wife of Jacob, Gen. 29:28  
   Mother of Joseph, Gen. 30:25  
 Rahab—Harbors spies at Jericho, Josh. 2:1  
   Saved by Joshua, Josh. 6:25  
 Rebekah at the well, Gen. 24:1  
 Rehoboam—Son and successor of Solomon, I Kings 11:43  
   Ten tribes renounce allegiance to him, I Kings 12:16  
   Death, I Kings 14:31  
 Render unto Caesar, Mat. 22:15  
 Resurrection of Jesus (see Jesus, life of)  
 Rich fool, parable of, Luke 12:13  
 Rich man and Lazarus, parable of, Luke 16:19  
 Ruth—And Naomi, Ruth 1:1  
   Gleans in fields, Ruth 2:1  
   Receives counsel from Naomi, Ruth 3:1  
   Marries Boaz, Ruth 4:13  
 Grandmother of David, Ruth 4:17  
 Samaritan woman at Jacob's well, John 4:1  
 Samson—A Nazarite from birth, Judges 13:5  
   Marries woman of Timnath and is betrayed, Judges 14  
   Wields jawbone of ass, Judges 15:15  
   Is betrayed by Delilah, Judges 16  
   Revenge and death, Judges 16:18  
 Samuel—Consecrated to God, I Sam. 1:28  
   Hears voice of God, I Sam. 3:4  
   Reproves the Israelites, I Sam. 12:1  
   Anoints David as king, I Sam. 16:13  
 Saul—Chosen King, I Sam. 10:17  
   Reproved by Samuel, I Sam. 15:13  
   Sends for David, I Sam. 16:19  
   Jealous of David, I Sam. 19:10  
   Life spared by David, I Sam. 23:14  
   Visits witch of Endor, I Sam. 28:7  
   Death in battle, I Sam. 31:1  
 Sermon on the Mount, Mat. 5, 6, 7  
 Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed, Gen. 19:24  
 Solomon—Chosen King by David, I Kings 1:30  
   Asks God for understanding heart, I Kings 3:5  
   Judges between mothers, I Kings 3:16  
   Builds the Temple, I Kings 5, 6  
   Vision at Gibeon, I Kings 9:1  
   Visited by Queen of Sheba, I Kings 10:1  
   Sins and Punishment, I Kings 11  
   Death and burial, I Kings 11:43  
 Song of the angels at the birth of Jesus, Luke 2:13  
 Sower, parable of the, Mat. 13:1  
 Tares and wheat, parable of the, Mat. 13:18  
 Ten Commandments, the, Ex. 20:1  
 Temptations of Jesus (see Jesus, life of)  
 Thomas—The Apostle, Mat. 10:3  
   Skeptical of the Resurrection, John 20:25  
 Tower of Babel, Gen. 11:1  
 Tribes of Israel blessed by Jacob, Gen. 49:1  
 Two foundations, parable of the, Mat. 7:24  
 Valley of dry bones, Ezek. 37:1  
 Visit of the Magi, Mat. 2:1  
 Wise and foolish virgins, parable of the, Mat. 25:1

# SELECTED BIBLICAL QUOTATIONS

---

For over three hundred years the King James Version of the Bible has enriched our thought and literature, influenced and colored our language. So frequently quoted have been the axioms and aphorisms, the precepts and spiritual truths, that many passages and phrases of the King James Bible have passed into our language to be quoted, consciously and unconsciously, in everyday speech.

"The Quotable Bible" here presents nearly one thousand of the better known Biblical verses arranged in the order in which they appear in the Bible. Entire verses are included rather than well-known phrases commonly indexed and often seemingly meaningless, or confusing, when removed from their context; complete verses serve to clarify the source as well as the meaning of these famous phrases. Better known Biblical phrases are italicized for emphasis.

The arrangement of the main text of "The Quotable Bible" for sequential reading sometimes necessitated omission of well-known verses. To offer the greatest possible reference value, these verses are here included and indicated by asterisks.

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. Gen. 1:1

And God said, *Let there be light: and there was light.* Gen. 1:3

And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. Gen. 1:5

So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. Gen. 1:27

And God blessed them, and God said unto them, *Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.* Gen. 1:28

And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. Gen. 2:2

And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. Gen. 2:7

And the Lord God said, *It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him.* Gen. 2:18

And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. Gen. 2:22

And Adam said, *This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of man.* Gen. 2:23

Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. Gen. 2:24

And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves to-

gether, and made themselves aprons.  
Gen. 3:7

And the man said, *The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.*  
Gen. 3:12

Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.  
Gen. 3:16

*In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.*  
Gen. 3:19

And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.  
Gen. 3:20

And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?  
Gen. 4:9

And Cain said unto the Lord, My punishment is greater than I can bear.  
Gen. 4:13

And the Lord said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the Lord set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.  
Gen. 4:15

*There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.*  
\*Gen. 6:4

*There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.*  
\*Gen. 7:9

*And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.*  
Gen. 7:17

*But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark; for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.*  
Gen. 8:9

*And the dove came in to him in the evening, and, lo, in her mouth was an*

*olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.*  
Gen. 8:11

*While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.*  
Gen. 8:22

*Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.*  
Gen. 9:6

And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein. \*Gen. 9:7

*I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.*  
Gen. 9:13

And Abram said unto Lot, *Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.*  
Gen. 13:8

*And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.*  
Gen. 13:16

*And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.*  
\*Gen. 15:15

And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him: and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.  
\*Gen. 16:12

And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.  
Gen. 17:6

Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.  
\*Gen. 18:11

But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.  
Gen. 19:26

Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright.  
Gen. 25:34

And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, *The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.*  
Gen. 27:22

And Mizpah; for he said, *The Lord*

*watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.*

Gen. 31:49

*And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.*

Gen. 32:26

*Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colors.*

Gen. 37:3

*And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.*

Gen. 41:30

*And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.*

Gen. 42:38

*Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.*

\*Gen. 49:4

*And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.*

Gen. 49:33

*And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.*

Ex. 2:22

*And the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.*

Ex. 3:2

*And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.*

Ex. 3:8

*And the Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.*

Ex. 10:21

*And the Lord went before them by*

*day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.*

Ex. 13:21

*And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.*

Ex. 14:21

*And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the fleshpots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.*

Ex. 16:3

*But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.*

\*Ex. 19:34

*Thou shalt have no other gods before me.*

Ex. 20:3

*Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.*

Ex. 20:4

*Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.*

Ex. 20:7

*Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.*

Ex. 20:8

*Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work.*

Ex. 20:9

*Honor thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.*

Ex. 20:12

*Thou shalt not kill.*

Ex. 20:13

*Thou shalt not commit adultery.*

Ex. 20:14

*Thou shalt not steal.*

Ex. 20:15

*Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.*

Ex. 20:16

*Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbor's.*

Ex. 20:17

And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was. Ex. 20:21

And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: \*Ex. 26:19

And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people. Ex. 32:9

And the Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth. Ex. 34:6

Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. Ex. 34:7

And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you. Lev. 11:7

For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. Lev. 17:11

The Lord bless thee, and keep thee. \*Num. 6:24

The Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee. \*Num. 6:25

The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. \*Num. 6:26

And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favor in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness. Num. 11:15

And the Lord opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? Num. 22:28

How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the Lord hath not defied? Num. 23:8

Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his! \*Num. 23:10

How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel! Num. 24:5

Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons. Deut. 4:9

And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. Deut. 6:5

For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. Deut. 7:6

And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. Deut. 8:3

If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers. \*Deut. 13:6

For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land. Deut. 15:11

And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot. Deut. 19:21

No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge. \*Deut. 24:6

Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. \*Deut. 28:5

In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even



thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. Deut. 28:67

*The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.* Deut. 29:29

And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, *Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.* Deut. 31:7

*My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.* Deut. 32:2

*He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.* Deut. 32:4

He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. Deut. 32:10

He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock. Deut. 32:13

*But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.* Deut. 32:15

*Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.* Deut. 33:25

And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. Deut. 34:7

*And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face.* Deut. 34:10

*And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had*

*avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.* Josh. 10:3

And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. Josh. 23:14

The mountains melted from before the Lord, even that Sinai from before the Lord God of Israel. Judges 5:5

The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel. Judges 5:7

They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera. \*Judges 5:20

He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish. \*Judges 5:25

*At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.* \*Judges 5:27

And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer? \*Judges 8:2

And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam. Judges 15:8

And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men. Judges 15:16

Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. Judges 16:9

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh. \*Judges 20:1

And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go

to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. \*Judges 20:8

And Ruth said, Entreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. Ruth 1:16

Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and me. Ruth 1:17

That the Lord called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I. I Sam. 3:4

Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. \*I Sam. 4:9

And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king. I Sam. 10:24

But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the Lord commanded thee. \*I Sam. 13:14

Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. II Sam. 1:20

Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions. II Sam. 1:23

I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. II Sam. 1:26

How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished! II Sam. 1:27

Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass,

that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. \*II Sam. 2:23

And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. II Sam. 7:12

When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. \*II Sam. 10:5

And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul. II Sam. 12:7

But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. II Sam. 12:23

For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person; yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him. \*II Sam. 14:14

And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son! II Sam. 18:33

Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter. \*II Sam. 20:18

And he said, The Lord is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer. \*II Sam. 22:2

For thou art my lamp, O Lord: and the Lord will lighten my darkness. \*II Sam. 22:29

Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said. \*II Sam. 23:1

Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people,

that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? I Kings 3:9

And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. I Kings 4:32

Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people. I Kings 9:7

For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

I Kings 10:22

But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites. I Kings 11:1

For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

I Kings 11:4

And she said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. I Kings 17:12

And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. I Kings 18:21

And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. I Kings 18:44

And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

I Kings 19:12

And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off. I Kings 20:11

So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. II Kings 4:40

And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath showed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

II Kings 8:13

And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. II Kings 9:20

And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

II Kings 9:30

Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The Lord will deliver us. II Kings 18:32

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. II Kings 20:1

For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

I Chron. 29:15

And now for a little space grace hath been showed from the Lord our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

Ezra 9:8

So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honor? Now Haman thought in his

heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself?

Esther 6:6

*There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.*

Job 1:1

*Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.*

Job 1:6

*And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither; the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord.*

Job 1:21

*And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.*

Job 2:4

*Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.*

Job 3:3

*There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.*

Job 3:17

*In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men.*

Job 4:13

*Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his Maker?*

Job 4:17

*Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.*

Job 5:7

*Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.*

Job 5:26

*How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?*

Job 6:25

*When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.*

Job 7:4

*My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.*

Job 7:6

*He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.*

Job 7:10

*I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days are vanity.*

Job 7:16

*And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.*

Job 7:21

*Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death.*

Job 10:21

*And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.*

Job 11:17

*No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.*

Job 12:2

*Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.*

Job 12:8

*Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.*

Job 14:1

*Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?*

Job 15:2

*I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all.*

Job 16:2

*My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.*

Job 17:1

*How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?*

Job 19:2

*My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.*

Job 19:20

*Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!*

Job 19:23

*Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue.*

Job 20:12

*Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.*

Job 28:13

*No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies.*

Job 28:18

*I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.*

\*Job 30:29

*Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.*

Job 31:35

*Therefore doth Job open his mouth*

in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge. \*Job 35:16

Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty. \*Job 37:22

Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? Job 38:2

When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? Job 38:7

And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed? Job 38:11

Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Job 38:31

Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arc-turus with his sons? Job 38:32

Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he har-row the valleys after thee? Job 39:10

He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. Job 39:25

Canst thou draw out leviathan with a hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down? Job 41:1

His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether mill-stone. Job 41:24

He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment. Job 41:31

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. Psalms 1:1

And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. Psalms 1:3

I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears. \*Psalms 6:6

Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger. Psalms 8:2

For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honor. Psalms 8:5

In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain? Psalms 11:1

The fool saith in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good. Psalms 14:1

The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage. \*Psalms 16:6

Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings. \*Psalms 17:8

And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind. Psalms 18:10

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork. Psalms 19:1

More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. Psalms 19:10

I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. Psalms 22:17

The Lord is my shepherd; I shall not want. Psalms 23:1

He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters. Psalms 23:2

He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake. Psalms 23:3

Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. Psalms 23:4

Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over. Psalms 23:5

Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the Lord for ever. Psalms 23:6

Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O Lord. Psalms 25:7

Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man:

thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

Psalms 31:20

*Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.*

Psalms 34:13

Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

Psalms 37:1

*I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.*

Psalms 37:25

*I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.*

Psalms 37:35

Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

Psalms 37:37

Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am.

\*Psalms 39:4

Behold, thou hast made my days as a handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

\*Psalms 39:5

As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

Psalms 42:1

*Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.*

Psalms 42:7

My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

\*Psalms 45:1

God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

Psalms 46:1

Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

Psalms 51:7

The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Psalms 51:17

*And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.*

\*Psalms 55:6

But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

\*Psalms 55:13

We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

\*Psalms 55:14

*The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.*

\*Psalms 55:21

Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear.

\*Psalms 58:4

Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

\*Psalms 60:11

Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

\*Psalms 62:9

He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.

Psalms 72:6

They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

Psalms 72:9

As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

\*Psalms 73:20

Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

\*Psalms 75:5

Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

\*Psalms 85:10

*For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.*

Psalms 90:4

For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.

Psalms 90:9

The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

Psalms 90:10

And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

Psalms 90:17

I will say of the Lord, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

Psalms 91:2

*Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.*

Psalms 91:6

The righteous shall flourish like the

palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon. Psalms 92:12

The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. Psalms 93:4

The Lord reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof. \*Psalms 97:1

As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. Psalms 103:15

For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. Psalms 103:16

And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart. Psalms 104:15

They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters. \*Psalms 107:23

Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. \*Psalms 110:3

I said in my haste, All men are liars. \*Psalms 116:11

Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints. \*Psalms 116:15

The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. \*Psalms 118:22

Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. \*Psalms 119:105

The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. Psalms 121:6

Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. \*Psalms 122:7

They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. \*Psalms 126:5

Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. Psalms 128:3

I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids. \*Psalms 132:4

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! Psalms 133:1

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion. Psalms 137:1

We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof. Psalms 137:2

If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning. Psalms 137:5

If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. Psalms 137:6

If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea. Psalms 139:9

I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. Psalms 139:14

Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help. \*Psalms 146:3

Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets. \*Prov. 1:20

Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honor. Prov. 3:16

Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace. Prov. 3:17

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise. Prov. 6:6

Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep. Prov. 6:10

So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man. Prov. 6:11

Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? Prov. 6:27

He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks. \*Prov. 7:22

For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. \*Prov. 8:11

The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the Holy is understanding. Prov. 9:10

Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant. Prov. 9:17

But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell. Prov. 9:18

The Proverbs of Solomon, *A wise son maketh a glad father*: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

Prov. 10:1

The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

Prov. 10:7

The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

Prov. 10:15

Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counselors there is safety.

Prov. 11:14

As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion.

Prov. 11:22

The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

Prov. 11:25

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

Prov. 12:10

*Hope deferred maketh the heart sick*: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

Prov. 13:12

Good understanding giveth favor: but the way of transgressors is hard.

Prov. 13:15

He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

Prov. 13:24

The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

Prov. 14:15

In all labor there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

Prov. 14:23

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

Prov. 15:1

A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

Prov. 15:13

All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

Prov. 15:15

*Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.*

Prov. 15:17

A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it!

Prov. 15:23

*Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.*

Prov. 16:18

The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

\*Prov. 16:31

He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

Prov. 16:32

A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

Prov. 17:8

A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

Prov. 17:22

Wisdom is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

Prov. 17:24

Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

Prov. 17:28

Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favor of the Lord.

Prov. 18:22

*A man that hath friends must show himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.*

Prov. 18:24

He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

Prov. 19:17

*Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.*

Prov. 20:1

It is an honor for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

Prov. 20:3

The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the Lord hath made even both of them.

Prov. 20:12

It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

\*Prov. 20:14

It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

\*Prov. 21:9

*A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favor rather than silver and gold.*

Prov. 22:1

Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

Prov. 22:6

The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

Prov. 22:7



Remove not the ancient landmark,  
which thy fathers have set.

Prov. 22:28

Seest thou a man diligent in his  
business? he shall stand before kings;  
he shall not stand before mean men.

Prov. 22:29

And put a knife to thy throat, if  
thou be a man given to appetite.

\*Prov. 23:2

For as he thinketh in his heart, so is  
he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee;  
but his heart is not with thee.

\*Prov. 23:7

For the drunkard and the glutton  
shall come to poverty: and drowsiness  
shall clothe a man with rags.

Prov. 23:21

Look not thou upon the wine when  
it is red, when it giveth his color in  
the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

At the last it biteth like a serpent,  
and stingeth like an adder.

Prov. 23:31 & 32

If thou faint in the day of adversity,  
thy strength is small.

\*Prov. 24:10

A word fitly spoken is like apples of  
gold in pictures of silver.

\*Prov. 25:11

For thou shalt heap coals of fire  
upon his head, and the Lord shall re-  
ward thee.

Prov. 25:22

As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so  
is good news from a far country.

\*Prov. 25:25

As the bird by wandering, as the  
swallow by flying, so the curse causeless  
shall not come.

\*Prov. 26:2

Answer a fool according to his folly,  
lest he be wise in his own conceit.

Prov. 26:5

Seest thou a man wise in his own  
conceit? there is more hope of a fool  
than of him.

\*Prov. 26:12

The slothful man saith, There is a  
lion in the way; a lion is in the streets.

\*Prov. 26:13

The sluggard is wiser in his own  
conceit than seven men that can render  
a reason.

\*Prov. 26:16

Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall there-  
in: and he that rolleth a stone, it will  
return upon him.

\*Prov. 26:27

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for  
thou knowest not what a day may  
bring forth.

Prov. 27:1

Faithful are the wounds of a friend;  
but the kisses of an enemy are deceit-  
ful.

Prov. 27:6

A continual dropping in a very rainy  
day and a contentious woman are alike.

Prov. 27:15

Though thou shouldest bray a fool  
in a mortar among wheat with a pestle,  
yet will not his foolishness depart from  
him.

Prov. 27:22

The wicked flee when no man pur-  
sueth: but the righteous are bold as  
a lion.

Prov. 28:1

A faithful man shall abound with  
blessings: but he that maketh haste to  
be rich shall not be innocent.

\*Prov. 28:20

Where there is no vision, the people  
perish: but he that keepeth the law,  
happy is he.

Prov. 29:18

The horseleech hath two daughters,  
crying, Give, give. There are three  
things that are never satisfied, yea, four  
things say not, It is enough:

The grave; and the barren womb;  
the earth that is not filled with water;  
and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

Prov. 30:15 & 16

There be three things which are too  
wonderful for me, yea, four which I  
know not:

The way of an eagle in the air; the  
way of a serpent upon a rock; the way  
of a ship in the midst of the sea; and  
the way of a man with a maid.

Prov. 30:18 & 19

Who can find a virtuous woman?  
for her price is far above rubies.

Prov. 31:10

Her children arise up, and call her  
blessed; her husband also, and he  
praiseth her.

Prov. 31:28

Vanity of vanities, saith the Preach-  
er, vanity of vanities; all is vanity.

Ecdl. 1:2

One generation passeth away, and  
another generation cometh: but the  
earth abideth for ever.

Ecdl. 1:4

The thing that hath been, it is that  
which shall be; and that which is done  
is that which shall be done: and there  
is no new thing under the sun.

Ecdl. 1:9

Is there any thing whereof it may  
be said, See, this is new? it hath been

already of old time, which was before us. Eccl. 1:10

I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

\*Eccl. 1:14

For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow. Eccl. 1:18

The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all. Eccl. 2:14

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven. Eccl. 3:1

A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted. Eccl. 3:2

A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance. Eccl. 3:4

The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep. Eccl. 5:12

A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth. Eccl. 7:1

It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart. Eccl. 7:2

For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity. Eccl. 7:6

Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found. \*Eccl. 7:28

Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labor the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun. \*Eccl. 8:15

All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. Eccl. 9:2

For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. Eccl. 9:4

Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. Eccl. 9:10

I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. Eccl. 9:11

Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter. \*Eccl. 10:20

Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days. Eccl. 11:1

If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be. Eccl. 11:3

He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. Eccl. 11:4

Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun. Eccl. 11:7

Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment. Eccl. 11:9

Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them. Eccl. 12:1

In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened. Eccl. 12:3

Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because

man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

Eccl. 12:5

Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

Eccl. 12:6

Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. Eccl. 12:7

And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. Eccl. 12:12

Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. Eccl. 12:13

Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes. S. of Sol. 1:15

I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys. S. of Sol. 2:1

For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone. S. of Sol. 2:11

The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land. S. of Sol. 2:12

Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes. S. of Sol. 2:15

Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether. S. of Sol. 2:17

Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks. S. of Sol. 4:3

Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners. S. of Sol. 6:4

How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman. S. of Sol. 7:1

Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

S. of Sol. 7:4

And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

S. of Sol. 7:9

Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

S. of Sol. 8:6

Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

S. of Sol. 8:7

The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Isa. 1:3

Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. Isa. 1:5

Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting. Isa. 1:13

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. Isa. 1:18

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. Isa. 2:4

For, behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water. \*Isa. 3:1

What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts. \*Isa. 3:15

Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

\*Isa. 5:20

And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. \*Isa. 6:3

Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

Isa. 6:5

Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. Isa. 7:14

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. \*Isa. 8:14

And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? \*Isa. 8:19

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Isa. 9:6

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

Isa. 11:6

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. Isa. 14:9

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! Isa. 14:12

And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. \*Isa. 21:9

The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? \*Isa. 21:11

And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we shall die.

\*Isa. 22:13

In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

\*Isa. 27:1

For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little. \*Isa. 28:10

Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves.

\*Isa. 28:15

For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.

\*Isa. 30:7

And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. \*Isa. 32:2

The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

Isa. 35:1

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live. \*Isa. 38:1

What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul. \*Isa. 38:15

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Isa. 40:1

The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field. Isa. 40:6

Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

\*Isa. 40:15

*There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.* \*Isa. 48:22

Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. \*Isa. 49:15

*How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!* Isa. 52:7

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion. Isa. 52:8

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Isa. 53:3

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: *he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter*, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. Isa. 53:7

Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. Isa. 55:1

Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear. \*Isa. 59:1

Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. Isa. 60:1

*A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the Lord will hasten it in his time.* \*Isa. 60:22

To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, The planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. \*Isa. 61:3

*I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my gar-*

ments, and I will stain all my raiment. \*Isa. 63:3

But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and *we all do fade as a leaf*; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. \*Isa. 64:6

Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for *I am holier than thou*. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. \*Isa. 65:5

Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. Jer. 1:5

For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, *Peace, peace; when there is no peace*. Jer. 8:11

*Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there?* why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered? Jer. 8:22

*Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots?* then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. Jer. 13:23

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars. Jer. 17:1

For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. Jer. 17:6

For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. Jer. 17:8

And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. Jer. 18:4

Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. \*Jer. 20:14

Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man

child is born unto thee; making him very glad. \*Jer. 20:15

*He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.* \*Jer. 22:19

Thus saith the Lord; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; *Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.* \*Jer. 31:15

*How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!* Lam. 1:1

She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies. Lam. 1:2

Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street. Lam. 2:19

It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord. Lam. 3:26

It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth. Lam. 3:27

Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens. Lam. 5:2

The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. Lam. 5:15

And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, *as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.* \*Ezek. 10:10

What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? Ezek. 18:2

For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. \*Ezek. 21:21

*His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.* Dan. 2:33

And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. Dan. 5:25—28

Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, *The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.* Dan. 6:12

*For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.* Hosea 8:7

I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets. \*Hosea 12:10

And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, *your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.* \*Joel 2:28

I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. \*Amos 4:11

But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream. Amos 5:24

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. Amos 9:13

Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. *Jonah 1:17*

I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O Lord my God. *Jonah 2:6*

*But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.* *Micah 4:4*

He hath showed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? *Micah 6:8*

Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit. *Micah 7:1*

Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. *Micah 7:5*

For the son dishonoreth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house. *Micah 7:6*

*The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.* *Nahum 1:3*

Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. *Nahum 3:17*

*And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.* *Habakkuk 2:2*

Woe unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, that putteth thy bottle to

him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! *\*Habakkuk 2:15*

That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness. *Zephaniah 1:15*

*Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?* *Zech. 1:5*

Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the Lord. *Zech. 2:6*

Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zech. 4:6*

For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbor. *Zech. 8:10*

*Turn you to the stronghold, ye prisoners of hope: even to-day do I declare that I will render double unto thee.* *\*Zech. 9:12*

And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. *\*Zech. 13:6*

Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers? *Mal. 2:10*

For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. *Mal. 4:1*

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. *Mal. 4:6*

## THE NEW TESTAMENT

Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was asposued to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

Mat. 1:18

But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, *O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?*

Mat. 3:7

But he answered and said, *It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.*

Mat. 4:4

*Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.*

Mat. 5:3

*Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.*

Mat. 5:4

*Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.*

Mat. 5:5

*Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.*

Mat. 5:6

*Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.*

Mat. 5:7

*Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.*

Mat. 5:8

*Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.*

Mat. 5:9

*Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.*

Mat. 5:10

*Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.*

Mat. 5:11

*Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.*

Mat. 5:13

*Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.*

Mat. 5:14

Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

Mat. 5:17

But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

\*Mat. 5:28

And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

\*Mat. 5:29

But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

\*Mat. 5:39

And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

Mat. 5:40

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Mat. 5:41

*Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy.*

Mat. 5:43

But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you.

Mat. 5:44

Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Mat. 5:48

But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth.

Mat. 6:3

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Mat. 6:7

After this manner therefore pray ye: *Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.*

*Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.*

*Give us this day our daily bread.*

*And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.*

*And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.*

Mat. 6:9—13

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust



doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal. Mat. 6:20

*For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.* Mat. 6:21

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. Mat. 6:24

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin. Mat. 6:28

And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. Mat. 6:29

Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. Mat. 6:34

*Judge not, that ye be not judged.*

Mat. 7:1

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. Mat. 7:6

Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Mat. 7:7

Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? Mat. 7:9

Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. Mat. 7:12

Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat. Mat. 7:13

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. Mat. 7:14

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Mat. 7:15

Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. Mat. 7:20

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. Mat. 7:25

But the men marveled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him! \*Mat. 8:27

But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour. \*Mat. 9:22

Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. Mat. 10:16

What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. Mat. 10:27

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. Mat. 10:29

But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Mat. 10:30

Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. Mat. 10:34

And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. Mat. 10:38

He that receiveth you receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. Mat. 10:40

And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented. \*Mat. 11:17

Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Mat. 11:28

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. Mat. 11:29

He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. \*Mat. 12:30

Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit. \*Mat. 12:33

O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. \*Mat. 12:34

Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. Mat. 13:9

For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. *Mat. 13:12*

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman, seeking goodly pearls:

Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it. *Mat. 13:45, 46*

And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, *A prophet is not without honor, save in his own country, and in his own house.* *Mat. 13:57*

But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. *\*Mat. 14:27*

Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. *Mat. 15:14*

And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. *\*Mat. 15:27*

He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.

And in the morning, It will be foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times? *\*Mat. 16:2, 3*

And I say also unto thee, *That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.* *Mat. 16:18*

And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. *Mat. 16:19*

And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove: and nothing shall be impossible unto you. *\*Mat. 17:20*

Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. *Mat. 18:4*

For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost. *\*Mat. 18:11*

How think ye? if a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray? *\*Mat. 18:12*

And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray. *\*Mat. 18:13*

*For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.* *Mat. 18:20*

And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female. *Mat. 19:4*

And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? *Mat. 19:5*

Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. *What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.* *Mat. 19:6*

Honor thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself. *\*Mat. 19:19*

And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. *Mat. 19:24*

Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good? *Mat. 20:15*

So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen. *Mat. 20:16*

They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, *Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.* *Mat. 22:21*

Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

Jesus said unto him, *Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.*

This is the first and great commandment. *Mat. 22:36—38*

*Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.* *Mat. 23:24*

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited

sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

Mat. 23:27

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

Mat. 23:37

And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

Mat. 24:6

For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

Mat. 24:24

For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Mat. 24:28

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

Mat. 24:35

And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

Mat. 25:6

His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

Mat. 25:21

For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

Mat. 25:29

And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Mat. 25:40

Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

\*Mat. 26:41

Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

\*Mat. 26:52

And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

And he went out, and wept bitterly.

\*Mat. 26:75

He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

Mat. 27:42

And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

Mat. 27:46

Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

Mat. 28:19, 20

The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

Mark 1:3

And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

Mark 1:7

And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

Mark 1:17

Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

Mark 2:9

And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

\*Mark 2:22

And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath.

\*Mark 2:27

And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

Mark 3:24

And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

Mark 3:25

And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

\*Mark 4:9

And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

Mark 4:39

And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, *My name is Legion: for we are many.*

\*Mark 5:9

And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

\*Mark 5:15

And besought him greatly, saying, *My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.*

\*Mark 5:23

But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honor, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

\*Mark 6:4

For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

Mark 6:50

For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

Mark 8:35

For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

Mark 8:36

And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

\*Mark 9:42

And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched.

\*Mark 9:43

*Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.*

\*Mark 9:44

Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

\*Mark 10:15

It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

\*Mark 10:25

And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

Mark 11:15

And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called

of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

Mark 11:17

And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

Mark 11:25

And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favored, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

Luke 1:28

And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, *Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.*

Luke 1:42

And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.

And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

He hath showed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy;

As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

Luke 1:46—55

*And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.*

Luke 2:7

And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

Luke 2:9

*For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.*

Luke 2:11

*Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.*

Luke 2:14

*A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.*

Luke 2:32

*And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.*

Luke 2:40

*And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?*

Luke 2:49

*As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.*

Luke 3:4

*Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?*

Luke 3:7

*John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire.*

Luke 3:16

*And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.*

Luke 3:22

*And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.*

Luke 4:23

*And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.*

Luke 5:5

*And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.*

Luke 5:36

*And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.*

Luke 5:37

*And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.*

Luke 6:5

*And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to take thy coat also.*

\*Luke 6:29

*And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.*

\*Luke 6:31

*Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.*

\*Luke 6:38

*And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?*

\*Luke 6:41

*For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.*

\*Luke 6:44

*For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.*

\*Luke 8:17

*For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.*

Luke 9:56

*And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.*

Luke 9:58

*Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.*

Luke 9:60

*And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.*

Luke 9:62

*Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.*

Luke 10:3

*And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.*

Luke 10:5

*And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the laborer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.*

Luke 10:7

*And he said, He that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.*

Luke 10:37

*But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided*

against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. Luke 11:17

If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. Luke 11:18

He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. Luke 11:23

No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. Luke 11:33

The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. Luke 11:34

Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? Luke 12:6

But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows. Luke 12:7

And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. Luke 12:19

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. \*Luke 12:34

For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? \*Luke 14:28

And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. Luke 15:13

And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry. Luke 15:23

And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light. Luke 16:8

He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. Luke 16:10

The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I

am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. Luke 18:11

And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow. \*Luke 19:22

And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. Luke 22:19

For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry? Luke 23:31

Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. Luke 23:34

And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. Luke 23:43

And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures? Luke 24:32

---

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. John 1:1

That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. John 1:9

He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. John 1:10

And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see. \*John 1:46

The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. John 3:8

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. John 3:16

He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. \*John 5:35

*And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.*

John 6:35

*Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.*

John 6:54

*So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.*

John 8:7

*She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.*

John 8:11

*Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.*

John 8:12

*And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*

John 8:32

*I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.*

John 9:4

*The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.*

John 10:10

*I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.*

John 10:11

*Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live.*

John 11:25

*Jesus wept.*

John 11:35

*And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.*

John 11:43

*For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.*

John 12:8

*Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.*

John 12:35

*I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.* \*John 12:46

*A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.* \*John 13:34

*Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.*

John 14:1

*In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.*

John 14:2

*Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.*

John 14:6

*Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.*

John 14:27

*I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.*

John 15:1

*Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.*

John 15:13

*And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one.*

John 17:22

*Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.*

John 18:40

*But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.* \*Acts 8:20

*And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.* Acts 9:5

*Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.* \*Acts 9:36

*But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.* Acts 17:5

For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, *TO THE UNKNOWN GOD*. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. Acts 17:23

And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. Acts 19:28

I have showed you all things, how that so laboring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, *It is more blessed to give than to receive*. Acts 20:35

I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. Acts 22:3

And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; *when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee*. Acts 24:25

And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; *much learning doth make thee mad*. Acts 26:24

For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner. Acts 26:26

Then Agrippa said unto Paul, *Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian*. Acts 26:28

*For there is no respect of persons with God*. Rom. 2:11

But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God. Rom. 2:29

There is no fear of God before their eyes. Rom. 3:18

*I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness*. \*Rom. 6:19

*For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do*. \*Rom. 7:19

And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ, if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Rom. 8:17

For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. Rom. 8:22

And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Rom. 8:28

For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. Rom. 8:38, 39

Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honor, and another unto dishonor? \*Rom. 9:21

Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Rom. 12:9

Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honor preferring one another. Rom. 12:10

Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. *Be not wise in your own conceits*. Rom. 12:16

Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. Rom. 12:17

If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Rom. 12:18

Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Rom. 12:19

Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Rom. 12:20

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honor to whom honor. Rom. 13:7



Love worketh no ill to his neighbor: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. Rom. 13:10

The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. Rom. 13:12

One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. Rom. 14:5

For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself. Rom. 14:7

But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty. I Cor. 1:27

*I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.* I Cor. 3:6

For we are laborers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. I Cor. 3:9

Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. I Cor. 3:13

For I verily, as *absent in body, but present in spirit*, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed. \*I Cor. 5:3

And they that use this world, as not abusing it: *for the fashion of this world passeth away.* \*I Cor. 7:31

To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: *I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.* I Cor. 9:22

But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. \*I Cor. 11:15

Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. I Cor. 13:1

And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. I Cor. 13:2

Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up. I Cor. 13:4

*When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.* I Cor. 13:11

*For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.* I Cor. 13:12

*And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.* I Cor. 13:13

For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle? I Cor. 14:8

If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? *let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.* I Cor. 15:32

Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. I Cor. 15:33

There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory. I Cor. 15:41

*The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.* I Cor. 15:47

In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. I Cor. 15:52

*O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?* I Cor. 15:55

Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; *not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.* \*II Cor. 3:6

Seeing then that *we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech.* \*II Cor. 3:12

*For we walk by faith, not by sight.* \*II Cor. 5:7

But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. II Cor. 9:6

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. *II Cor. 9:7*

But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things. *\*II Cor. 11:6*

For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. *II Cor. 11:19*

And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, *there was given to me a thorn in the flesh*, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. *\*II Cor. 12:7*

And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. *\*II Cor. 12:9*

The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost be with you all. *\*II Cor. 13:14*

And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. *\*Gal. 2:9*

Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; *ye are fallen from grace.* *\*Gal. 5:4*

A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. *\*Gal. 5:9*

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith. *Gal. 5:22*

Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. *Gal. 5:23*

If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. *Gal. 5:25*

Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying one another. *Gal. 5:26*

For every man shall bear his own burden. *Gal. 6:5*

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. *Gal. 6:7*

For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us. *Eph. 2:14*

I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called. *Eph. 4:1*

That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive. *\*Eph. 4:14*

Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath. *Eph. 4:26*

So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. *\*Eph. 5:28*

For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. *\*Phil. 1:21*

Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. *Phil. 2:12*

Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. *Phil. 3:19*

And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. *Phil. 4:7*

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. *Phil. 4:8*

Touch not; taste not; handle not. *Col. 2:21*

Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. *Col. 3:2*

Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. *\*Col. 4:6*

Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you. \*Col. 4:14

Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labor of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father. I Thess. 1:3

But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. I Thess. 5:8

Prove all things; hold fast that which is good. I Thess. 5:21

Abstain from all appearance of evil. I Thess. 5:22

Not given to wine, not striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous. \*I Tim. 3:3

But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. I Tim. 4:7

For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. I Tim. 4:8

But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. \*I Tim. 5:8

And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. \*I Tim. 5:13

Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. \*I Tim. 5:23

For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. I Tim. 6:7

For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. I Tim. 6:10

Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. I Tim. 6:12

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane

and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called. I Tim. 6:20

For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. II Tim. 1:7

The husbandman that laboreth must be first partaker of the fruits. \*II Tim. 2:6

Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. II Tim. 2:15

I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith. II Tim. 4:7

Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. Titus 1:15

I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers. \*Philemon 1:4

But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? Heb. 2:6

Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him over the works of thy hands. Heb. 2:7

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Heb. 11:1

Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. Heb. 11:38

Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. Heb. 12:2

For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. \*Heb. 12:6

Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for ever. Heb. 13:8

But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. James 1:4

Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. James 1:12

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. James 1:17

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath. James 1:19

Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. James 1:27

What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? James 2:14

Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth! James 3:5

And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. James 3:6

Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. \*James 4:7

Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. \*James 4:10

Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. James 5:16

---

Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king. I Peter 2:17

Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honor unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered. \*I Peter 3:7

Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another; love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous. I Peter 3:8

For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. I Peter 3:10

And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. I Peter 4:8

And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. I Peter 5:4

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. \*I Peter 5:8

We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts. \*II Peter 1:19

But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire. \*II Peter 2:22

---

But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. I John 2:11

Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. I John 2:15

For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. I John 2:16

And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. I John 2:17

But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? I John 3:17

My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. I John 3:18

Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that

loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. I John 4:7

He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love. I John 4:8

Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

I John 4:11

No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

I John 4:12

There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love. I John 4:18

If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? I John 4:20

Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. \*Rev. 2:10

And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. \*Rev. 2:27

Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. \*Rev. 3:20

And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. Rev. 6:8

After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number,

of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. \*Rev. 7:9

And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps. \*Rev. 14:2

And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them. \*Rev. 14:13

And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. Rev. 16:16

And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. Rev. 20:12

And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. Rev. 21:1

And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. Rev. 21:6

And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. Rev. 22:5

I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Rev. 22:13

The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. Rev. 22:21











UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY



128 432

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY